

Contents	
RJE Description	1
Communication Link	2
Performance Tuning	A
Glossary	
Index	

Host Definition Guide

*For host communications programmers
who support Barr RJE and PC users
who run it.*

*Edition 2
Version 97A3*

Programmers

Ken Clark
John Estelle

Editors

Diane Pedersen
Kathy Sutton



Copyright © 1983-1997 by Barr Systems, Inc.
All Rights Reserved.

Barr Systems, Inc.

4500 NW 27 Avenue
Gainesville, FL 32606-7031

Phone: 800-BARR-SYS
800-227-7797
352-491-3100

Fax: 352-491-3141
Internet: Support@BarrSys.com
Web site: www.BarrSys.com
FTP site: ftp.BarrSys.com

The Barr logo, BARR/RJE, RJE+3270, and BARR/3270 are registered trademarks of Barr Systems, Inc. IBM®, IBM 3777-3, System/36™, JES2™, JES2 (XA), JES2 (ESA), JES3™, MVS/JES2, SNA™, Token Ring™, VS1/RES, VM/RSCS, VSE/POWER, and VTAM™ are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Microsoft®, and SNA Server™ are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Novell®, NetWare®, and NetWare for SAA™ are trademarks of Novell, Inc. McData LinkMaster™ 6200 Network Controller is a trademark of McData Corporation. ENTREX™ 6200 Network Gateway and SNA/IP™ are trademarks of CompuTerm Corporation. PC/TCP® is a registered trademark of FTP Software, Inc.

March 11, 1997



Preface

Host programmers who support NCP, VTAM, and the RJE system can use this manual to help them configure the host computer to communicate with Barr RJE programs. PC users must enter some of the same parameters in the Barr RJE software. Host programmers and PC users must make sure these parameters match.

Barr RJE software links a PC to a mainframe via the multiple-session SNA RJE protocol. The PC running the software becomes a terminal for fast remote printing, batch file transfer, or LAN access. The PC connects to the host computer via dial-up or dedicated lines. The software supports line speeds up to 2.048 megabits per second (Mbps) and print speeds over 20,000 lines per minute (lpm).

The software emulates IBM 3777-3, System/36 with MSRJE, 8100, and 3790 workstations. It also emulates SNA PU Type 2, LU Type 1, SCS printers. Software features include operator console control, print spooling, and support for multiple printers and special forms. Additional options support PC-attached S/370 channel printers and magnetic tape transmissions.

Barr RJE software supports these IBM mainframe environments:

- JES2
- JES3
- VSE/POWER
- VS1/RES
- VM/RSCS

RJE Host Parameters

The host programmer can easily support Barr RJE programs on the mainframe because the Barr software displays the recommended NCP, VTAM, and RJE system parameters.

To display the host parameters, run the Barr RJE installation software on a PC. (You do not need a PC communications adapter to view the host parameters.) Indicate your RJE system on the RJE Description screen and link parameters on the Communication Link screen. The Barr software lists recommended host configuration statements. (This manual also lists alternate values for the parameters.) At many sites, you will not need to modify the recommended statements.

If you cannot access the Barr RJE software, you can develop the recommended configuration statements from this manual.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

After you determine the host configuration, you must enter the same values in the Barr RJE Description and Communication Link screens to successfully communicate with the mainframe

Barr Systems Technical Support

If you have questions about the host configuration parameters to use with Barr RJE, contact Barr Technical Support at 800-BARR-SYS Monday through Friday between 9 a.m. and 8 p.m. Eastern time. The Technical Support staff can resolve communication problems faster if you fax them a copy of your NCP, VTAM, and RJE system parameters from the host.

Contents

Preface	iii
Chapter 1 RJE Description Parameters	1
1.1 Barr RJE Software Parameters	1
1.2 RJE Remote Definition	6
JES2 (XA) Remote Definition	6
JES2 (ESA) Remote Definition	13
JES3 Remote Definition	19
VSE/POWER Remote Definition	22
VS1/RES Remote Definition	24
VM/RSCS Remote Definition	27
1.3 Logon Mode Table Entries	29
JES2 Logon Mode Table Entry	30
JES3 Logon Mode Table Entry	34
VSE/POWER, VS1/RES, and VM/RSCS Logon Mode Table Entry	37
Chapter 2 Communication Link Parameters	41
2.1 Host Connections	42
SDLC	42
X.25	42
802.2	45
Coax	46
SNA/SAA	46
2.2 Gateway Workstation Connections	47
X.25	47
LAN	47
Async (ADLC)	48
2.3 SDLC Switched (Dial) Line	48
Barr RJE Software Parameters	49

	RJE Host Parameters	52
	RJE+3270 Host Parameters	61
2.4	SDLC Nonswitched (Dedicated) Line	64
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	64
	RJE Host Parameters	67
	RJE+3270 Host Parameters	75
	Satellite Links and MAXOUT	77
2.5	X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit	80
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	81
	RJE Host Parameters	89
	RJE+3270 Host Parameters	98
	X.25 Performance Tuning	100
2.6	X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit	101
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	101
	RJE Host Parameters	105
	RJE+3270 Host Parameters	113
	X.25 Performance Tuning	115
2.7	802.2 Connection with 3725 and 3745 Controllers	116
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	117
	RJE Host Parameters	119
	RJE+3270 Host Parameters	126
2.8	802.2 Connection with Local 3174	129
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	130
	RJE Host Parameters	131
	RJE+3270 Host Parameters	135
	Configuring the Local 3174 Controller	137
2.9	802.2 Connection with Remote 3174	138
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	139
	RJE Host Parameters	141
	RJE+3270 Host Parameters	147
2.10	Coax Connection with 3174 or 3274	149
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	151
	RJE Host Parameters	152
	RJE+3270 Host Parameters	155
	Configuring the Controller	157

2.11	SNA/SAA Server Connection with MS SNA Server	162
	Set Up SNA Server and Install the Barr Software	162
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	164
	MS SNA Server Parameters	165
	RJE Host Parameters	166
2.12	SNA/SAA Server Connection with NetWare for SAA	168
	Configure a NetWare for SAA Server Session	168
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	175
	RJE Host Parameters	177
	Load the LUX Program	180
2.13	LAN Connection with NetBIOS	182
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	183
2.14	LAN Connection with Novell IPX	184
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	184
2.15	LAN Connection with 802.2 LLC	186
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	186
2.16	LAN Connection with TCP/IP	187
	PC/TCP Interface	187
	BARR GATEWAY Host Parameters	188
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	188
2.17	Async Connection with ADLC	189
	Barr RJE Software Parameters	189
	Appendix A Performance Tuning	199
	Glossary	207
	Index	215

Notes:

RJE Description Parameters

The Barr RJE Description screen lists RJE system parameters you must specify for the Barr RJE software and the host RJE system. The PC user must get the correct values to enter into the Barr RJE software from the host programmer.

When the PC user finishes entering information on the RJE Description screen, Barr RJE produces sample statements the host programmer needs to enter in the host RJE system parameter libraries. The parameters specified on the PC and on the host computer must match.

1.1 Barr RJE Software Parameters

After you install the Barr RJE software on your PC, you can start the installation description process from the Barr RJE Installation Description menu. Access the menu as follows:

1. Type the following command from the DOS prompt to view the Installation Description menu:

```
barrsnar i
```

2. From the Installation Description menu, select **RJE Description**.

The RJE Description screen displays the default Barr RJE parameter values.

RJE Description			
RJE System?	<u>JES2</u>	Printers:	<u>1</u> (max 7)
Remote Name:	<u>RMT9999</u>	Punches:	<u>1</u> (max 4)
Password:	<u> </u>	Readers:	<u>1</u> (max 4)
	APPLID:	<u>JES2</u>	
	LOGMODE:	<u>RJEBARR</u>	
	Logon Type?	<u>Formatted</u>	
			Choice? + -

The parameter values you enter on this screen must match parameter values on the host. The PC user must get the correct values from the host programmer.

RJE System?

Select your host system. You can choose **JES2**, **JES3**, **VSE/POWER**, **VS1/RES**, or **VM/RSCS**. Some of the default settings on the screen change automatically after you choose your system.

Remote Name:

Enter the name for your remote. The host assigns your remote a name that uniquely identifies it to the RJE system. Each RJE system has its own naming conventions (for example, a JES2 remote name begins with **RMT**).

Password:

Enter the password the software uses to log on to the RJE system. The password restricts use of the remote connection to authorized users. You might not need a password if you use a nonswitched (dedicated) line.

To keep a password confidential, substitute a tilde (~) for each password character. Barr RJE then requests a password when you run the program. The password will be encrypted temporarily in the program, which allows Barr RJE to restart automatically. If you use tildes, other users cannot view the password through the installation program, debug, or other tools.

Printers:

Specify the number of RJE printers for your remote. The remote can receive output from the host computer on one to seven print streams. The number of printers must match the number defined in the remote definition statement (**RMTnnnn**) on the host. Data received on printer devices contains carriage control information used for printing.

JES2: The MVS/JES2 operating system restricts the number of printers and punches you can define to a total of seven printer and punch devices. Of the seven devices, six can be printers.

VM/RSCS: This operating system only allows you to define one logical unit (LU), which means only one device can be active.

VSE/POWER: The VSE/POWER print stream does not support binary print data (such as Xerox metacode) or any hexadecimal characters less than hexadecimal 40. Binary data is supported on the punch stream, but you must embed the carriage control in the print records. The punch stream is limited to 150-character records on most systems.

Punches:

Specify the number of RJE punches for your remote. You can select zero to four punch devices. The number of punches must match the number defined in the remote definition statement (RMTnnnn) on the host.

JES2: The MVS/JES2 operating system restricts the number of printers and punches you can define to a total of seven printer and punch devices. Of the seven devices, six can be printers.

VM/RSCS: This operating system only allows you to define one LU, which means only one device can be active.

VSE/POWER: The VSE/POWER print stream does not support binary print data (such as Xerox metacode) or any hexadecimal characters less than hexadecimal 40. Binary data is supported on the punch stream, but you must embed the carriage control in the print records. The punch stream is limited to 150-character records on most systems.

Readers:

The software sends data files from the PC to the host on reader devices. You can specify from one to four RJE readers for your remote. The number of readers must match the number defined by the remote definition statement (RMTnnnn) on the host.

VM/RSCS: This operating system only allows you to define one LU, which means only one device can be active.

APPLID:

Specify the application identification. The **APPLID** is the application name of the host RJE system as defined to VTAM (for example, **JES2**, **JES3**, **POWER**, **RTAM**, **NER1JES2**, or **BAR1JES2**). You can type over the default name if your host has a different application identification. Check with the host VTAM programmer to find the names in the APPL MAJOR NODE. The host will usually have a customized name.

Note: An incorrect APPLID is the most common cause of a failed log on.

LOGMODE:

Specify the name of the **LOGMODE** entry in the logon mode table your host system uses during logon. The **LOGMODE**, also called the logon mode table entry, contains more information used during formatted or character-coded logon. You can use either an IBM default **LOGMODE** or a custom **LOGMODE**, depending on your job entry subsystem and job processing requirements.

The IBM default **LOGMODE, BATCH**, comes in the IBM-supplied **ISTINCLM** mode table. **BATCH** is usually the best choice for JES2 because JES2 normally builds a bind from the RJE definition and does not rely completely on the **LOGMODE. RJE3777** is a good default choice for JES3, although you might need to create a new table to set choices such as **RUSIZE**. The default logmode for VSE/POWER and VM/RSCS is **RJE3790B**, which is appropriate for most uses.

See section 1.3 for more information about using logon mode tables and defining the default **BATCH LOGMODE** or a custom **LOGMODE** compatible with Barr RJE.

Logon Type?

Logon Type specifies whether the logon message is formatted (composed by the Barr software) or character coded (composed by the user).

Formatted

Default. Barr software automatically composes the user data portion of the logon from the **Remote Name** and **Password** you enter. The software codes the user data plus the **LOGMODE** and **APPLID** into logon fields. The software sends this information to the host via the SNA command **INITSELF**.

Formatted Override

This type of logon allows you to manually override the user data portion of the formatted logon. When you press **Enter**, the software prompts you to enter user data.

User Data:

User data includes the remote name and password. The software sends this information to the host via the SNA command INITSELF. To keep the password confidential, substitute a tilde (~) for each password character. When you start the Barr software, it prompts you to enter the password.

Character Coded

The **Character Coded** logon, also known as the unformatted logon type, is 80 characters of manually entered logon data. Use this selection if your host requires a different logon than the one composed by the formatted logon. The information required depends on your host system's conventions. The Barr software sends the logon message as text to the host where VTAM analyzes it via the USSTAB tables.

When you press **Enter**, the software prompts you to enter the logon data.

Logon Data:

The logon data can include a password. To keep data confidential, substitute a tilde (~) for each password character. When you start the Barr software, it prompts you to enter the password.

Host Initiated

With a host-initiated logon, Barr RJE does not send any logon data to the host. The software connects to the host, but does not automatically log on to the host RJE system. The System Service Control Point (SSCP) initiates the logon.

Note: The Barr software displays mainframe messages on the console to help you diagnose initial logon problems. If the requested application is not available, the software displays the mainframe Network Services Procedure Error (NSPE) message in this format:

APPLID is not available (NSPE). Unattended retry in a minute.

If the mainframe detects an incorrect parameter, such as an invalid password in the INITSELF request, the software displays this mainframe message to help you determine why the bind is not forthcoming:

**APPLID is not available or is invalid. Unattended
retry in a minute.**

Account

For the VS1/RES RJE system, the software prompts you to enter your account code.

ACCOUNT: _____

1.2 RJE Remote Definition

After you enter the RJE Description screen parameters and press **Enter**, the RJE Remote Definition and Logon Mode Table Entry screens display. The information displayed on these screens depends on the values you selected on the RJE Description screen.

This section lists host parameters by RJE system. The displayed definitions contain sample statements the host programmer needs to enter into the RJE system parameter libraries. The PC user can print these screens for the host programmer by pressing **Shift** **Prt Sc**.

The host programmer must set certain host parameters for Barr RJE to operate. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work with Barr RJE. You will save time and effort getting your system running if you adhere to the recommended host definition.

JES2 (XA) Remote Definition

If you select **JES2** for your RJE system on the RJE Description screen, definition screens for both MVS/JES2 (XA) and MVS/JES2 (ESA) display. This section discusses JES2 (XA) and the next section discusses MVS/JES2 (ESA).

Your JES2 Remote Definition screen reflects the selections you made on the RJE Description screen.

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                JES2 Remote Definition (XA)

Source statements are in SYS1.PARMLIB(JES2PARM).
Reference: JES2 Installation and Tuning, SC23-0065, Chapter 9.

RMT9999          LUTYPE1,BUFSIZE=nnnn,CMPCT,COMP,CONSOLE,MFORM=J,          X
                  NUMPR=1,NUMPU=1,NUMRD=1,SETUPHDR
RMT9999.PR1      CKPTLINE=66,CKPTPAGE=10,PRWIDTH=255,SELECT=PRINT1
RMT9999.PU1      CKPTLINE=100,CKPTPAGE=10,SELECT=PUNCH1,LRECL=80,NOSEP
RMT9999.PR1

                                                    Any key

```

Remote Definition Statement for JES2 (XA)

The remote definition statement describes remote features.

```

RMT9999          LUTYPE1,BUFSIZE=nnnn,CMPCT,COMP,CONSOLE,MFORM=J,          X
                  NUMPR=n,NUMPU=n,NUMRD=n,SETUPHDR

```

Barr RJE requires these parameters:

RMTnnnn

The name of the remote. The host assigns your remote a name that uniquely identifies it to the RJE system.

LUTYPE1

LUTYPE indicates the type of terminal. Use **LUTYPE1** for an SNA terminal.

BUFSIZE=256|512|1024|2057|112|240|480|960

The size of the largest request unit you will send or receive. The value for **BUFSIZE** should be nine less than the value for **MAXDATA**. For example, if **MAXDATA=1033**, set **BUFSIZE=1024**. (In the Barr software, specify **MAXDATA** under Communication Link.) For an X.25 host connection, use **112**, **240**, **480**, or **960**.

Performance Tuning: To maximize performance, set BUFSIZE=1024 and MAXDATA=1033. Only use BUFSIZE=2057 for an 802.2 token ring network (TRN).

COMPCT

COMPCT enables data compaction. You must also specify the **COMPACT=n** parameter on the remote printer statement, where **n** is the number of the compaction table to use. The Barr COMPACT.JOB reference file contains an optimized JES2 compaction table the host programmer might want to use.

COMP

Use data compression to increase line throughput. When you enable compression, the software sends strings of blanks as a single character and strings of duplicate characters as two characters, which increases line throughput by 100 percent.

CONSOLE

Enable the remote operator console, which allows messages from the host to display on the PC screen.

MFORM=J

Omit the date-time stamp from host messages. Host messages on the Barr RJE console are easier to read without the host time stamp. Barr RJE has its own time stamp.

NUMPR=n

Number of RJE printers (0 - 7).

NUMPU=n

Number of RJE punches (0 - 4).

NUMRD=n

Number of RJE readers (0 - 4).

SETUPHDR

The host sends a setup record, called a PDIR, with the printer or punch files. You would normally use this record with printer applications. It contains basic descriptive information, including the date, time, form name, forms control buffer (FCB) name, and number of copies.

You must also enable **SETUPHDR** in the **PSERVIC** parameter of the logon mode table entry (see section 1.3).

You cannot use **SETUPHDR** and **FCBLOAD** together. If you specify both options in the remote definition, JES2 disables the **FCBLOAD** feature. (You specify **FCBLOAD** on the remote printer statement [RMTnnnn.PRn]). The Form Information Sources appendix in your Barr RJE manual discusses which feature to use.

Barr RJE uses these system default values:

DISCINTV=0

The default disconnect interval of **0** tells the host not to terminate the RJE session if the device is idle. If you want the host to disconnect after an idle period, specify **DISCINTV** in seconds.

LINE=nnnn

The number (**1 - 2 0 0 0**) of a logical line connected (and dedicated) to this terminal, which restricts access. You must define this line with a **LINEnnnn** statement with the **UNIT=SNA** parameter. If you do not specify a line number, JES2 allows a connection from any dial-up or other SNA connection point.

ROUTECD=nnnn

Specifies how to route output for jobs submitted from this RJE station. Output automatically gets routed back to the originating RJE station if you do not specify this parameter.

Remote Printer Statement for JES2 (XA)

Use a remote printer statement for each remote printer.

```
RMTnnnn.PRi  CKPTLINE=66,CKPTPAGE=10,PRWIDTH=255,SELECT=PRINTi
```

Barr RJE requires these parameters:

RMTnnnn.PRi

The name of the remote printer, where **nnnn** is the remote number and **i** is the printer number.

CKPTLINE=66

The typical length of a printed page. The software uses this parameter to determine the checkpoint interval.

CKPTPAGE=10

The number of pages in a checkpoint interval. Use a minimum of 10 pages of 66 lines each. Because JES2 requires a response from Barr RJE at this interval, performance slows while JES2 waits for the response. Larger intervals reduce the number of waits.

Performance Tuning: To maximize performance, set **CKPTLINE=66** and **CKPTPAGE=10** to send 10 pages of data to the remote before requesting an acknowledgment. Smaller values cause JES2 to waste time waiting for responses at each checkpoint interval.

PRWIDTH=255

The maximum width of the printer line. Many users set this value to 132. If you use a Xerox laser printer or want to transfer a file with long lines, use the maximum value of 255. This count does not include the carriage control character.

SELECT=PRINTi

Associates this remote printer with the Barr RJE printer **PR i**, where **i** is the number of the printer.

Barr RJE uses this system default value:**CCTL**

Includes control characters in the data stream, which is the system default. Barr RJE requires CCTL.

Xerox printers require this parameter:**PRINTDEF TRANS=NO**

For Xerox printers, the host programmer must include the Local Print Environment Definition statement, **PRINTDEF TRANS=NO**, at the beginning of the JES2 PARMLIB. **TRANS=NO** specifies that the software will only translate printable control characters to blanks. Xerox printers function properly only if the software does not translate data. The system default is **TRANS=YES**.

Other useful parameters:

COMPACT=nn

Specifies the compaction table (**nn**) to use for all outbound remote printer data. The default of **0** means no compaction is performed. Compaction increases line performance by 15 percent because it represents adjacent numeric digits as a single character.

An optimized compaction table, **COMPACT1**, comes with the Barr reference files. The file **COMPACT.JOB** contains both the **COMPACT1** table definition and the Job Control Language (JCL) used to insert the table in the JES2 parameter library.

DRAIN

The printer state will be **DRAIN** at startup. You must use an operator command such as **\$ S P R i** (Start Printer) to begin processing.

FCBLOAD

Specifies that the FCB record will be sent at the start of the print file. The FCB, normally used with printer applications, contains the lines per form, lines per inch, and carriage control table (SVF [Set Vertical Format] and SLD [Set Line Density]). Specify **FCBLOAD** on the remote printer statement and set **Use Barr FCBLOAD** to **Yes** on the Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control screen in the Barr software.

You can only use one carriage control stop per channel. You cannot use **FCBLOAD** on the remote printer statement if you specify **SETUPHDR** on the remote definition statement (RMTnnnn). You must also specify **FCBLOAD** in the **PSERVIC** parameter of the logon mode table entry.

NOSEP

Specifies that JES2 will not use separator pages between jobs.

R=Rnnnn

Routes output from jobs submitted on this printer to a different remote.

WS=criteria

Specifies the output selection criteria for this remote printer. The usual output selection is based on **SYSOUT** class, form name, and FCB name. See the *IBM JES2 Initialization and Tuning* manual for details about

specifying work selection criteria. **WS = ()** specifies that all output will be processed.

Remote Punch Statement for JES2 (XA)

Use a remote punch statement for each remote punch.

```
RMTnnnn.PUi CKPTLINE=100,CKPTPAGE=10,SELECT=PUNCHi,LRECL=nnn,NOSEP
```

Barr RJE requires these parameters:

RMTnnnn.PUi

The name of the remote punch, where **nnnn** is the remote number and **i** is the punch number.

CKPTLINE=100

The typical length of a page of data. This parameter determines the checkpoint interval.

CKPTPAGE=10

The number of pages in a checkpoint interval, which should be a minimum of 10 pages of 100 lines each. Because JES2 requires a response from Barr RJE at this interval, performance slows while JES2 waits for the response. Larger intervals reduce the number of waits.

Performance Tuning: To maximize performance, set **CKPTLINE=100** and **CKPTPAGE=10** to send 10 pages of data to the remote before requesting an acknowledgment. Smaller values cause JES2 to waste time waiting for responses at each checkpoint interval. If you use the BARR/TAPE option to transfer magnetic tape files on the punch, set **CKPTPAGE** to a much higher value to substantially reduce transfer time.

SELECT=PUNCHi

Associates this remote punch device with the Barr RJE punch **P U i**, where **i** is the number of the punch.

LRECL=nnn

The largest record length to send to the remote. The JES2 system default is **80**. The maximum value is **254**.

NOSEP

Extra separator cards at the start of file will not be received.

Barr RJE uses this system default value:**CCTL=YES**

Includes control characters in the data stream. Barr RJE requires CCTL.

JES2 (ESA) Remote Definition

If you select **JES2** for your RJE system on the RJE Description screen, you must press **Enter** twice to display the JES2 Remote Definition (ESA) screen.

Your JES2 Remote Definition (ESA) screen reflects the selections you made on the RJE Description screen.

(These screens are for your host.)		
JES2 Remote Definition (ESA)		
Source statements are in SYS1.PARMLIB(JES2PARM).		
Reference: JES2 Installation and Tuning, SC28-1038, Chapter 10.		
RMT9999	DEVTYPE=LUTYPE1, BUFSIZE=nnnn, COMPACT=YES, COMPRESS=YES, CONS=YES, MFORM=J, NUMPRT=1, NUMPUN=1, NUMRDR=1, SETUP=PDIR	X
RMT9999.PR1	CKPTLINE=66, CKPTPAGE=10, PRWIDTH=255, SELECT=PRINT1, TRANS=NO	X
RMT9999.PU1	CKPTLINE=100, CKPTPAGE=10, SELECT=PUNCH1, LRECL=80, SEP=NO	
RMT9999.RD1		
Any key		

Remote Definition Statement for JES2 (ESA)

The remote definition statement describes remote features.

RMT9999	DEVTYPE=LUTYPE1, BUFSIZE=nnnn, COMPACT=YES, COMPRESS=YES, CONS=YES, MFORM=J, NUMPRT=1, NUMPUN=1, NUMRDR=1, SETUP=PDIR	X
---------	---	---

Barr RJE requires these parameters:

RMTnnnn

The name of the remote. The host assigns your remote a name that uniquely identifies it to the RJE system.

DEVTYPE=LUTYPE1

LUTYPE indicates the type of terminal. Use **LUTYPE1** for an SNA terminal.

BUFSIZE=256|512|1024|2057|112|240|480|960

The size of the largest request unit you will send or receive. The value for **BUFSIZE** should be nine less than the value for **MAXDATA**. For example, if **MAXDATA=1033**, set **BUFSIZE=1024**. (In the Barr software, specify **MAXDATA** on the Communication Link screen.) For an X.25 host connection, use **112**, **240**, **480**, or **960**.

Performance Tuning: To maximize performance, set **BUFSIZE=1024** and **MAXDATA=1033**. Only use **BUFSIZE=2057** for an 802.2 token ring network.

COMPACT=YES

Enable data compaction. You must also specify the **COMPACT=n** parameter on the remote printer statement, where **n** is the number of the compaction table to use. The Barr COMPACT.JOB reference file contains an optimized JES2 compaction table the host programmer might want to use.

COMPRESS=YES

Use data compression to increase line throughput. When you enable compression, the software sends strings of blanks as a single character and strings of duplicate characters as two characters. This option increases line throughput by 100 percent.

CONS=YES

Enable the remote operator console, which allows messages from the host to display on the PC screen.

MFORM=J

Omit the date-time stamp from host messages. Host messages on the Barr RJE console are easier to read without the host time stamp. Barr RJE has its own time stamp.

NUMPRT=n

The number of RJE printers (0 - 7).

NUMPUN=n

The number of RJE punches (0 - 4).

NUMRDR=n

The number of RJE readers (0 - 4).

SETUP=PDIR

The host sends a setup record, called a PDIR, with the printer or punch files. You would normally use this record with printer applications. It contains basic descriptive information, including the date, time, form name, FCB name, and number of copies.

You must also enable **SETUP=PDIR** in the **PSERVIC** parameter in the logon mode table entry (see section 1.3).

You cannot use **SETUP=PDIR** and **FCBLOAD** together. (You specify **FCBLOAD** on the remote printer statement [RMTnnnn.PRn].) If you specify both options in the remote definition, JES2 disables the **FCBLOAD** feature. The Form Information Sources appendix in your Barr RJE manual discusses which feature to use.

Barr RJE uses these system default values:**DISCINTV=0**

The default disconnect interval of 0 tells the host to terminate the RJE session if the device is idle. If you want the host to disconnect after an idle period, specify **DISCINTV** in seconds.

LINE=nnnn

The number (1 to 2000) of a logical line connected (and dedicated) to this terminal, which restricts access. You must define this line by using a **LINE=nnnn** statement with the **UNIT=SNA** parameter. If you do not specify a line number, JES2 allows a connection from any dial-up or other SNA connection point.

ROUTECD=nnnn

Specifies how to route output for jobs submitted from this RJE station. Output automatically gets routed back to the originating RJE station if you do not specify this parameter.

Remote Printer Statement for JES2 (ESA)

Use a remote printer statement for each remote printer.

```
RMTnnnn.PRi      CKPTLINE=66,CKPTPAGE=10,PRWIDTH=255,SELECT=PRINTi, X
                  TRANS=NO
```

Barr RJE requires these parameters:

RMTnnnn.PRi

The name of the remote printer, where **nnnn** is the remote number and **i** is the printer number.

CKPTLINE=66

The typical length of a printed page. The software uses this parameter to determine the checkpoint interval.

CKPTPAGE=10

The number of pages in a checkpoint interval. Use a minimum of 10 pages of 66 lines each. Because JES2 requires a response from Barr RJE at this interval, performance slows while JES2 waits for the response. Larger intervals reduce the number of waits.

Performance Tuning: To maximize performance, set **CKPTLINE=66** and **CKPTPAGE=10** to send 10 pages of data to the remote before requesting an acknowledgment. Smaller values cause JES2 to waste time waiting for responses at each checkpoint interval.

PRWIDTH=255

The maximum width of the printer line. Many users set this value to **132**. If you use a Xerox laser printer or want to transfer a file with long lines, use the maximum value of **255**. This count does not include the carriage control character.

SELECT=PRINTi

Associates this remote printer with the Barr RJE printer **PRi**, where **i** is the printer number.

TRANS=NO

JES2 does not translate print output, regardless of the device type. This parameter overrides the **PRINTDEF TRANS=** parameter. Do not use translation with Barr RJE.

Xerox printers: Specify **TRANS=NO**, which specifies that the software will only translate printable control characters to blanks. Xerox printers function properly only if the software does not translate data. The system default is **TRANS=YES**.

Barr RJE uses this system default value:

CCTL

Includes control characters in the data stream, which is the system default. Barr RJE requires CCTL.

Other useful parameters:

COMPACT=nn

Specifies the compaction table (**n n**) to use for outbound remote printer data. The default of **0** means no compaction is performed. Compaction increases line performance by 15 percent by representing adjacent numeric digits as a single character.

An optimized compaction table, **COMPACT1**, comes with the Barr reference files. The Barr **COMPACT.JOB** reference file contains both the **COMPACT1** table definition and the **JCL** used to insert the table in the **JES2** parameter library.

DRAIN

The printer state will be **DRAIN** at startup. You must use an operator command such as **\$ S P R i** (Start Printer) to begin processing.

FCBLOAD

Specifies that the **FCB** record will be sent at the start of the print file. The **FCB**, normally used with printer applications, contains the lines per form, lines per inch, and carriage control table (**SVF** and **SLD**). Specify **FCBLOAD** on the remote printer statement and set **Use Barr FCBLOAD** to **Yes** on the Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control screen in the Barr software.

You can use only one carriage control stop per channel. You cannot use **FCBLOAD** on the remote printer statement if you specify **SETUPHDR** on the remote definition statement (**RMTnnnn**). You must also specify **FCBLOAD** in the **P S E R V I C** parameter in the logon mode table entry.

SEP=NO

Specifies that JES2 will not use separator pages between jobs.

R=Rnnnn

Routes output from jobs submitted on this printer to a different remote.

WS=criteria

Specifies the output selection criteria for this remote printer. The usual output selection is based on SYSOUT class, form name, and FCB name. See the *IBM JES2 Initialization and Tuning* manual for details on specifying work selection criteria. **WS = ()** specifies that all output will be processed.

Remote Punch Statement for JES2 (ESA)

Use a remote punch statement for each remote punch.

```
RMtnnnn.PUi  CKPTLINE=100,CKPTPAGE=10,SELECT=PUNCHi,LRECL=nnn,SEP=NO
```

Barr RJE requires these parameters:

RMtnnnn.PUi

The name of the remote punch, where **n n n n** is the remote number and **i** is the punch number.

CKPTLINE=100

The typical length of a page of data. This parameter is used to determine the checkpoint interval.

CKPTPAGE=10

The number of pages in a checkpoint interval, which should be a minimum of 10 pages of 100 lines each. Because JES2 requires a response from Barr RJE at this interval, performance slows while JES2 waits for the response. Larger intervals reduce the number of waits.

Performance Tuning: To maximize performance, set **CKPTLINE=100** and **CKPTPAGE=10** to send 10 pages of data to the remote before requesting an acknowledgment. Smaller values cause JES2 to waste

time waiting for responses at each checkpoint interval. If you use the BARR/TAPE option to transfer magnetic tape files on the punch, set **CKPT PAGE** to a much higher value to substantially reduce transfer time.

SELECT=PUNCHi

Associates this remote punch device with the Barr RJE punch **PU i**, where **i** is the number of the punch.

LRECL=nnn

The largest record length to send to the remote. The JES2 system default is **80**. The maximum value is **254**.

SEP=NO

Extra separator cards at the start of file will not be received.

Barr RJE uses this system default value:

CCTL

Includes control characters in the data stream. Barr RJE requires CCTL.

JES3 Remote Definition

If you select **JES3** for your RJE system on the RJE Description screen, the JES3 Remote Definition screen displays. Your screen reflects selections you made on the RJE Description screen.

(These screens are for your host.)
JES3 Remote Definition

Enter the following in JES3 library SYS1.PARMLIB(JES3IN00).
Reference: JES3 Installation Planning and Tuning, SC23-0041.

RJPWS,N=RMT99,PR=1,PU=1,RD=1
CONSOLE,JNAME=RMT99,TYPE=RJP,LEVEL=10,LL=80,DEST=NONE
DEVICE,DTYPE=RMTPRINT,JNAME=RMT99PR1,XLATE=NO,LDENS=YES
DEVICE,DTYPE=RMT PUNCH,JNAME=RMT99PU1,XLATE=NO,LDENS=YES

Any key

RJPWS Definition Statement

The Remote Job Processing Workstation (RJPWS) statement specifies the remote name and number of sessions on each device.

```
RJPWS ,N=RMT99 ,PR=1 ,PU=1 ,RD=1
```

N=RMTnn

Name of the remote. The host assigns your remote a name that uniquely identifies it to the RJE system.

PR=n

The number of RJE printers (0 - 7).

PU=n

The number of RJE punches (0 - 4).

RD=n

The number of RJE readers (0 - 4).

CONSOLE Definition Statement

The CONSOLE definition statement describes console features.

```
CONSOLE ,JNAME=RMT99 ,TYPE=RJP ,LEVEL=10 ,LL=80 ,DEST=NONE
```

JNAME=RMTnn

Names the remote.

TYPE=RJP

Indicates the console type.

LEVEL=nn

Indicates the type of console commands that operators can use. The system default value is 0, but the recommended value is 10.

LL=nn

The maximum length of message lines displayed on the console. Lines exceeding this size will wrap. The system default value is **1 2 0**. Specify a minimum value of **8 0**.

DEST=NONE

Specifies the system message class.

DEVICE Definition Statement

A DEVICE definition statement defines each printer and punch.

```
DEVICE ,DTYPE=RMTPRINT ,JNAME=RMT99PR1 ,XLATE=NO ,LDENS=YES
```

DTYPE=RMTxxxxx

Indicates the device type. **RMTPRINT** specifies a remote printer. **RMT PUNCH** specifies a remote punch device.

JNAME=RMTnnPRm

The name of the print or punch device. **RMTnn** is the remote name. **PRm** is the name of the printer device. **PUm** is the name of the punch device.

XLATE=NO

Specifies whether to translate non-printable characters to blanks.

NO Only translate printable characters.

YES System default. Translate non-printable characters to blanks.

LDENS=YES

Indicates whether SLD information or lines per inch will be sent to the remote.

YES SLD will be sent to the remote with the SVF information. Required when you use **FCBLOAD**.

NO System default. SLD information will not be sent.

VSE/POWER Remote Definition

If you select **VSE / POWER** for your RJE system on the RJE Description screen, the VSE/POWER Remote Definition screen displays. Your screen reflects selections you made on the RJE Description screen.

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                VSE/POWER Remote Definition

Enter the POWER Generation Macros.
Reference: VSE/POWER Installation and Operations Guide SH12-5329

POWER  POWER  SNA=(nn,,POWER)
name   PRMT   REMOTE=99,CONSOLE=YES,SESSLIM=5,      X
        TYPE=LUT1,XLATE=YES

        END

                                                Any key

```

POWER Macro

The POWER macro takes this form:

```
name POWER SNA=(nn,,POWER)
```

name

The phase name, which matches the POWER macro name.

SNA=(nn,,POWER)

nn Specifies how to initialize SNA support. The value for **nn** can be the number of concurrent workstations or the number of PRMT macros, depending on your system convention.

,, Indicates that a password parameter is not required.

POWER

The application ID for VTAM.

PRMT Macro

The PRMT macro describes the RJE workstation.

name	PRMT REMOTE=99, CONSOLE=YES, SESSLIM=5, TYPE=LUT1, XLATE=YES	X
------	---	---

name

The macro name.

REMOTE=nn

The remote name.

CONSOLE=YES

Choose when to display console messages.

YES Use this option to immediately send console messages to the remote. You must define enough LUs for output and console messages to be received simultaneously.

NO Use this option if you defined only one LU. Console messages will be delayed until print output has stopped. If one LU receives console messages and print output simultaneously without this delay, messages and output will be interleaved.

SESSLIM=n

The number of LUs for simultaneous sessions. You can specify a maximum of six. **SESSLIM=5** provides enough LUs to simultaneously operate a printer, punch, reader, and console and to issue commands from the keyboard.

TYPE=LUT1

Indicates this is an SNA RJE workstation.

XLATE=YES

If print output contains the hexadecimal characters **0 1 to 3 F**, these characters will be translated to blanks. You must specify **YES** because POWER (unlike the other host RJE systems) cannot send these characters transparently. Setting this parameter to **NO** could result in unpre-

dictable behavior, such as program aborts. **XLATE=YES** implies that the data will be limited to simple text. It will not be possible to print binary data (such as Xerox metacode) through the print stream of a POWER remote.

VS1/RES Remote Definition

If you select **VS1/RES** for your RJE system on the RJE Description screen, the VS1/RES Remote Definition screen displays. Your screen reflects the selections you made on the RJE Description screen.

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                VS1/RES Remote Definition

VS1 Terminal Description
Reference: OS/VS1 RES System Programmer's Guide, GC28-6878

    TERMINAL  TERMID=1,X
              TDESCR=(3,8,5,3),PTRS=1,RDRS=1,PCHS=1,          X
              BUFXSIZ=512,CNMSGNO=5,CONPR=1,VBUF=14,SESSLIM=5, X
              CPACTBL=NO,PLGN=0

RTAM Description for RES System Generation

    RTAM      TPREAD=6,TPPRINT=6,TPPUNCH=6,MXINTBR=856,       X
              MSGFCTR=25,RMTOBJ=SYS1.RMTOBJ,                  X
              PORTS=2,SNACOMP=YES,                             X
              CPACT=YES,CPACTDF=NO,APPLID=RTAM

                                                                    Any key

```

TERMINAL Macro

The TERMINAL macro identifies and describes the remote workstation.

```

    TERMINAL  TERMID=1,          X
              TDESCR=(3,8,5,3),PTRS=1,RDRS=1,PCHS=1,          X
              BUFXSIZ=512,CNMSGNO=5,CONPR=1,VBUF=14,SESSLIM=5, X
              CPACTBL=NO,PLGN=0

```

TERMID=n

The terminal ID number for the remote (1 - 200).

TDESCR=(width,type,data,features)

Describes the terminal.

width

The printer width selection (0 - 7). For a 132-character width, select 3.

type

The workstation type selection (0 - 9). Specify 8 for an SNA workstation.

data

The data format selection (0 - 5). Specify 5 for an SNA character string.

features

The workstation features selection (0 - 3). Specify 3 for console support and punch data transparency.

PTRS=n

The number of RJE printers (0 - 7).

RDRS=n

The number of RJE readers (0 - 4).

PCHS=n

The number of RJE punches (0 - 1).

BUFXSIZ=512 | 256

The maximum buffer size.

CNMSGNO=n

The number of console message buffers (1 - 2 5 5). The default is 5.

CONPR=1

The number of the printer used to send console messages (1 - 7).

VBUF=nn

The number of buffers (6 - 1 4) RTAM allocates for each session or LU.

CPACTBL=NO

Compaction table. **NO** indicates compaction will be performed only if you supply a compaction table name in the JCL for the job.

PLGN=0

Permanent logon status. A value of **0** indicates that the remote workstation will not maintain a permanent logon.

RTAM Macro

The RTAM macro describes RTAM characteristics.

RTAM	TPREAD=6, TPRINT=6, TPPUNCH=6, MXINTBR=856,	X
	MSGFCTR=25, RMTOBJ=SYS1.RMTOBJ,	X
	PORTS=2, SNACOMP=YES,	X
	CPACT=YES, CPACTDF=NO, APPLID=RTAM	

TPREAD=6

The total number of readers that can be simultaneously active when the maximum number of workstations are logged in.

TPRINT=6

The total number of printers that can be simultaneously active when the maximum number of workstations are logged in.

TPPUNCH=6

The total number of punches that can be simultaneously active when the maximum number of workstations are logged in.

MXINTBR=856

The maximum size for an interface buffer pool.

MSGFCTR=25

The factor by which the number of remote message buffers can be dynamically increased. The number **25** represents a factor of 2.5.

RMTOBJ=SYS1.RMTOBJ

The dataset used to temporarily store object code during RTAM generation.

PORTS=2

The maximum number of SNA workstations that can be logged on simultaneously.

SNACOMP=YES

Enables data compression to be selected at logon via the VTAM bind.

CPACT=YES

Enables data compaction.

CPACTDF=NO

Compaction table. **NO** indicates that compaction will be performed only if you supply a compaction table name in the JCL for the job.

APPLID=RTAM

The application ID.

VM/RSCS Remote Definition

If you select **VM/RSCS** for your RJE system on the RJE Description screen, the VM/RSCS Remote Definition screen displays. Your screen reflects selections you made on the RJE Description screen.

<p>(These screens are for your host.) VM/RSCS Remote Definition</p> <p>Source statements found in RSCS configuration file. Reference: VM/RSCS Planning and Installation, SH24-5057. VM/RSCS Operation and Use, SH24-5058.</p> <p>LINK LINKID SNARJE * * * * PRIORITY 5 luname RJEARR2 ASTART RETRY START LINKID</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Any key</p>

Note: You can specify up to **256** for **BUFSIZE** and only one LU is supported. RSCS versions 2.3 and 3.1 do not support vertical channel selects through the SNA RJE link driver. As a result, channel stops 2 through 12 will not be supported.

LINK Statement

Parameters in the LINK statement are positional. An asterisk (*) indicates that an optional parameter was omitted.

```
LINK LINKID SNARJE * * * * PRIORITY 5 luname RJOBARR2 ASTART RETRY
```

LINKID

Specifies the unique name for the remote link.

SNARJE

Indicates the link type is SNA RJE.

PRIORITY

Indicates the method for queuing files. **PRIORITY**, the default, means files will be queued by their assigned priority and size within a given priority. The smallest files in a given priority group will be queued first.

- 5 The dispatching priority used to prioritize tasks for the link driver relative to tasks for other links. Valid values are 1 to 9, where 1 is the highest and 9 is the lowest priority.

luname

The name for the LU. The LU name usually matches the link ID name. VM/RSCS supports only one LU.

RJOBARR2

The logmode for this LU.

ASTART

Auto start. Indicates that the link between host and remote automatically starts when you place a file in the queue.

RETRY

After certain types of errors, the link will try to restart.

START Statement

The START statement starts the link between the host and remote.

START linkid

Specify the link ID for the remote.

1.3 Logon Mode Table Entries

To access the Logon Mode Table Entry screen, press **Enter** from the Remote Definition screen. This section describes the logon mode table. See the relevant subsection for your RJE system.

LU Logon

When an LU goes through the logon process to initiate a session between an application program on the host and a remote terminal, VTAM searches the logon mode table for the **LOGMODE** entry that defines the protocols and parameters to use during the session. VTAM then binds the session and application by sending the logon mode table entry to both the host application and the remote terminal. The message sent to the remote terminal is the bind request. The remote returns a positive response to the bind if it is acceptable or a negative response if it rejects the bind.

The bind data can be verified in the Barr software at logon. See the Communications Diagnostics chapter in your Barr RJE manual for more information about bind data.

Typical Table Entry

The following example shows a typical RJE logon mode table entry for Barr RJE.

RJEBARR MODEENT LOGMODE=RJEBARR,	X
FMPROF=X' 03' ,	X
TSPROF=X' 03' ,	X
PRIPROT=X' A3' ,	X
SECPROT=X' A3' ,	X
COMPROT=X' 7080' ,	X
SSNDPAC=7,	X
RUSIZES=X' 8686' ,	X
PSERVIC=X' 01102000F900C00000010040'	

Alternate Values

Several logon mode parameters can have other values. The following table lists possible values for each field and describes each value.

RJEBARR	MODEENT	LOGMODE=RJEBARR,	Logon Mode name
	FMPROF=X' 03'		Function management profile
	TSPROF=X' 03'		Transmission management profile
	PRIPROT=X' A3		Compression on receive
	A1		No compression on receive
	B3		Compression on receive
			No compression on receive
	SECPROT=X' A3		Compression on send
	A1		No compression on send
	B3		Compression on send
	B1		No compression on send
	COMPROT=X' 7080'		Common LU protocols
	RUSIZES=X' 8585'		Send and Receive request unit size: 256
	8686		Send and receive request unit size: 512
	8787		Send and receive request unit size: 1024
	8888		Send and receive request unit size: 2048
	F3F3		Send and receive request unit size: 120
	F4F4		Send and receive request unit size: 240
	F5F5		Send and receive request unit size: 480
	F6F6		Send and receive request unit size: 960
	SSNDPAC=7		Pacing for readers and commands.
	PSERVIC=X' 01106000F900C00000010040'		
	60		Compaction and SETUPHDR (PDIR)
	40		Compacted data can be received
	20		SETUPHDR (PDIR) can be received
	F9		FCBLOAD (SVF and SLD)
	F1		FCBLOAD (no SLD)
	91		No FCBLOAD (no SVF or SLD)
	C0		Document and card files
	E0		Document, card, exchange files*
	80		Document (print) files
	40		Card (reader, punch) files
	20		Exchange files*
* Exchange media is not supported by the Barr software.			

JES2 Logon Mode Table Entry

This section describes the default **BATCH** and the recommended **RJEBARR** logon mode table entries for JES2.

RJEBARR

Name of the logon mode table entry to use with multiple-session RJE (usually the same as the value for **LOGMODE**). Use **RJEBARR** to readily associate the entry with the Barr RJE software.

LOGMODE=RJEBARR

The formatted or character-coded logon uses the specified **LOGMODE** entry. Although some applications use the IBM-supplied **BATCH** logon mode table entry, you should use the **RJEBARR** entry for optimum performance and for applications that use printer forms.

FMPROF=X ' 03 '

Function management profile.

TSPROF=X ' 03 '

Transmission management profile.

PRIPROT=X ' A3 '

Primary LU protocol. Indicates whether to use compression when you receive data. The value **A 3** enables receive compression. Other values are listed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section.

SECPROT=X ' A3 '

Secondary LU protocol. Indicates whether to use compression when the software sends data. The value **A 3** enables send compression. Other values are listed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section.

COMPROT=X ' 7080 '

Represents the common LU protocols for this logon mode.

SSNDPAC=7

Pacing used by readers and commands. Do not use **0** because it results in no flow control, which can cause communication problems.

RUSIZES=X ' 8686 '

Specifies the send and receive request unit size, which is the size of the buffer used for sending and receiving data. The value **8 6 8 6** indicates a buffer size of **5 1 2**. Other values are listed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section.

Performance Tuning: To maximize performance, set **RUSIZES** to **8 7 8 7** (which indicates a buffer size of **1 0 2 4**) unless you have conventional memory problems.

PSERVIC=X'01102000F900C00000010040'

Presentation services profile. The **PSERVIC** parameter contains 12 bytes of information represented as pairs of hexadecimal digits. Bytes 3, 5, and 7 are most significant for the Barr software. Other values are listed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section. Recommended values are discussed below.

When the software logs on to the host, you can check the bind data to verify that you set the **PSERVIC** parameter correctly. The Communications Diagnostics chapter in your Barr RJE manual provides more information about displaying the bind data.

Byte 3:

Specify whether to enable **SETUPHDR** (PDIR). You must set this value to **2 0** or **6 0** to use **SETUPHDR** (PDIR) with the Barr software. When the software logs on to the host, verify that this value is set correctly by checking byte 16 of the bind data. You must also specify **SETUPHDR** (PDIR) on the JES2 Remote Definition statement (RMTnnnn).

Note: You cannot use **SETUPHDR** (PDIR) and **FCBLOAD** together. If you specify both options in the **PSERVIC** parameter, the RJE definition determines which to use.

Byte 5:

Specify whether to enable **FCBLOAD**. You must set this value to **F 9** to use **FCBLOAD** with the Barr software because the software requires both SVF and SLD information. When the software logs on to the host, verify that this value is set correctly by checking byte 18 of the bind data. You must also specify **FCBLOAD** on the JES2 remote printer statement (RMTnnnn.PRn).

Note: You cannot use **SETUPHDR** (PDIR) and **FCBLOAD** together. If you specify both options in the **PSERVIC** parameter, the RJE definition determines which to use.

Byte 7:

Specify the media supported. Valid values are **C 0**, **8 0**, or **4 0**. Barr software does not support exchange media. When the software logs on to the host, verify that this value is set correctly by checking byte 20 of the bind data.

RJEBARR

Name of the logon mode table entry to use with multiple-session RJE (usually the same as the value for **LOGMODE**). Use **RJEBARR** to readily associate the entry with the Barr RJE software.

LOGMODE=RJEBARR

The formatted or character-coded logon uses the specified **LOGMODE** entry. Although some applications use the IBM-supplied **BATCH** logon mode table entry, use the **RJEBARR** entry for optimum performance and for applications that use printer forms.

FMPROF=X'03'

Function management profile.

TSPROF=X'03'

Transmission management profile.

PRIPROT=X'A3'

Primary LU protocol. Indicates whether to use compression when the software receives data. The value **A 3** enables receive compression. Other values are listed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section.

SECPROT=X'A3'

Secondary LU protocol. Indicates whether to use compression when the software sends data. The value **A 3** enables send compression. Other values are listed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section.

COMPROT=X'7080'

Represents the common LU protocols for this logon mode.

RUSIZES=X'8686'

Specifies the send and receive request unit size, which is the size of the buffer used for sending and receiving data. The value **8 6 8 6** indicates a buffer size of **5 1 2**. Other values are listed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section.

Performance Tuning: To maximize performance, set **RUSIZES** to **8 7 8 7** (which indicates a buffer size of **1 0 2 4**) unless you have conventional memory problems.

SSNDPAC=7

Pacing used by readers and commands. Do not use a value of 0 because it results in no flow control, which can cause communication problems.

PSEVIC=X'01102000F900C00000010040'

Presentation services profile. The **PSEVIC** parameter contains 12 bytes of information represented as pairs of hexadecimal digits. Bytes 3, 5, and 7 are most significant for the Barr software. Other values are listed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section. Recommended values are discussed below.

When the software logs on to the host, you can check the bind data to verify that the **PSEVIC** parameters are set correctly. The Communications Diagnostics chapter in your Barr RJE manual provides more information about displaying the bind data.

Byte 3 :

Specify whether to enable **SETUPHDR** (PDIR). You must set this value to 2 0 or 6 0 to use **SETUPHDR** (PDIR) with the Barr software. When the software logs on to the host, verify that this value is set correctly by checking byte 16 of the bind data.

Byte 5 :

Specify whether to enable **FCBLOAD**. You must set this value to F 9 to use **FCBLOAD** with the Barr software because the software requires both SVF and SLD information. When the software logs on to the host, verify that this value is set correctly by checking byte 18 of the bind data.

Byte 7 :

Specify the media supported. Valid values are C 0, 8 0, or 4 0. Barr software does not support exchange media. When the software logs on to the host, verify that this value is set correctly by checking byte 20 of the bind data.

VSE/POWER, VS1/RES, and VM/RSCS Logon Mode Table Entry

This section describes the default **RJE3790B** logon mode table entry for VSE/POWER, VS1/RES, and VM/RSCS, which is recommended for VSE/POWER, VS1/RES, and VM/RSCS. Creating a modified table entry causes problems with these systems.

Default RJE3790B Table Entry

The IBM-supplied mode table **ISTINCLM** includes the **RJE3790B** logon mode table entry.

```
RJE3790B MODEENT LOGMODE=RJE3790B,
      FMPROF=X'03',
      TSPROF=X'03',
      PRIPROT=X'A3',
      SECPROT=X'A1',
      COMPROT=X'7080',
      RUSIZES=X'8585',
      PSERVIC=X'011020009100800000010040'
```

Although this table is compatible with Barr RJE, some applications might require you to modify this table entry.

The **MODEENT** macro defines protocols used in the LU along with printer and punch device capabilities.

RJE3790B

Name of the logon mode table entry (usually the same as the value for **LOGMODE**).

LOGMODE=RJE3790B

The IBM-supplied, formatted or character-coded logon that uses the specified **LOGMODE** entry.

FMPROF=X'03'

Function management profile.

TSPROF=X'03'

Transmission management profile.

PRIPROT=X ' A3 '

Primary LU protocol. Indicates whether to use compression when the software receives data. The value **A 3** enables receive compression. Other values are discussed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section.

VSE/POWER: For VSE/POWER, inbound compression is not supported and will be ignored if you select it. Use A1 or B1 for VSE/POWER.

SECPROT=X ' A1 '

Secondary LU protocol. Indicates whether to use compression when the software sends data. The value **A 1** disables send compression. Other values are listed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section.

COMPROT=X ' 7080 '

Represents the common LU protocols for this logon mode.

RUSIZES=X ' 8585 '

Specifies the send and receive request unit size (the size of the buffer used for sending and receiving data). The value **8 5 8 5** indicates a buffer size of 256. For VSE/POWER and VM/RSCS, 256 is the largest buffer size supported. For VS1/RES, the buffer size can be 256 or 512. Other values are listed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section.

PSERVIC=X ' 01102000F100800000010040 '

Presentation services profile. The **PSERVIC** parameter contains 12 bytes of information represented as pairs of hexadecimal digits. Bytes 3, 5, and 7 are most significant for the Barr software. Other values are listed under Alternate Values at the beginning of this section. Recommended values are discussed below.

When the software logs on to the host, you can check the bind data to verify that the **PSERVIC** parameters are set correctly. The Communications Diagnostics chapter in your Barr RJE manual provides more information about displaying the bind data.

Byte 3 :

Specify whether to enable **SETPHDR** (PDIR). You must set this value to **2 0** or **6 0** to use **SETPHDR** (PDIR) with the Barr software. When the software logs on to the host, verify that this value is set correctly by checking byte 16 of the bind data.

VSE/POWER: The VSE/POWER operating system does not support multiple copies with the SNA PDIR record. To print multiple copies, use the print spool feature and set the number of copies on the Print Spool screen. If you specify multiple copies in the JCL, the Barr software displays the following error message when it receives the file:

PDIR extra copies ignored. Remove PDIR bit from BIND data.

Byte 5 :

Specify whether to enable **FCBLOAD**. When the software logs on to the host, verify that this value is set correctly by checking byte 18 of the bind data. Set it to **9 1** to disable **FCBLOAD**.

VSE/POWER, VS1/RES, and VM/RSCS: Do not use **FCBLOAD** with VSE/POWER, VS1/RES, or VM/RSCS because these operating systems do not support SVF, SLD, or HVF. Leave byte 5 set to **9 1** to disable **FCBLOAD**.

Byte 7 :

Specify the media supported. Valid values are **8 0**, **4 0**, or **C 0**. Barr software does not support exchange media. When the software logs on to the host, verify that this value is set correctly by checking byte 20 of the bind data.

Notes:

Communication Link Parameters

The Communication Link menu allows you to specify the Barr RJE communication protocol and physical attachment between the host system and remote PC. This section discusses the VTAM and NCP parameters you must specify for the communication link. VTAM is the mainframe program for the SNA communication protocol. NCP is the program that resides in the mainframe communications controllers.

Follow these steps to complete the communication link process:

1. When you purchased Barr RJE, you specified the link connection supported by your host computer. Select this link connection on the Barr RJE Communication Link menu. From the Installation Description screen, select Communication Link.

The Communication Link screen displays.

Communication Link	
SDLC	SDLC Switched (Dial) Line SDLC Nonswitched (Dedicated) Line
X.25	X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit
802.2	3725 & 3745 Controllers Local 3174 (Channel Attached) Remote 3174 (SDLC Attached)
Coax	3174 or 3274
SNA/SAA	MS SNA Server/NetWare for SAA
LAN	NETBIOS Novell IPX 802.2 LLC TCP/IP
Async	ADLC

Selection ↑↓←→

The left column lists the type of connection (for example, SDLC). The right column lists the link connection. You specified the connection type supported by your host computer when you purchased the software. Your Barr RJE software disk label lists this connection type.

2. Ask the host programmer what NCP and VTAM parameters to enter on the specific link connection screen. These parameters must match the host definition parameters.
3. After you enter the NCP and VTAM parameters, NCP Definition and Physical Unit Definition screens appear. Print these screens so the host programmer can add the appropriate statements to the host NCP and VTAM parameter libraries.

2.1 Host Connections

The four types of host connections (SDLC, X.25, 802.2, and Coax) each have one or more link selections. Software parameters for each connection are described in separate sections in this chapter.

SDLC

The SDLC connection uses Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC) to define how to send and receive frames of data.

X.25

The X.25 standard allows you to communicate through public data networks. Public telephone companies, private network utility companies, and government phone systems such as the FTS2000 or DDN provide these networks. The X.25 network, sometimes called an X.25 Packet Switched Data Network (PSDN), implements virtual circuits between pairs of terminal points. Packets of data are transmitted across the virtual circuits.

The X.25 standard includes these features:

- You are charged by the number of packets sent and received. You can have a high throughput for short periods of time and only pay for the amount of data transferred.

- You can easily establish a new communication link.
- The X.25 standard provides reliable international data communication. Each packet inserted into the X.25 network is guaranteed to reach its destination without error.
- The X.25 standard is defined by the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT). As shown in Figure 2-1, the X.25 network is usually shown as a cloud, which illustrates that you only need to consider the interface to the cloud to connect terminals to it.

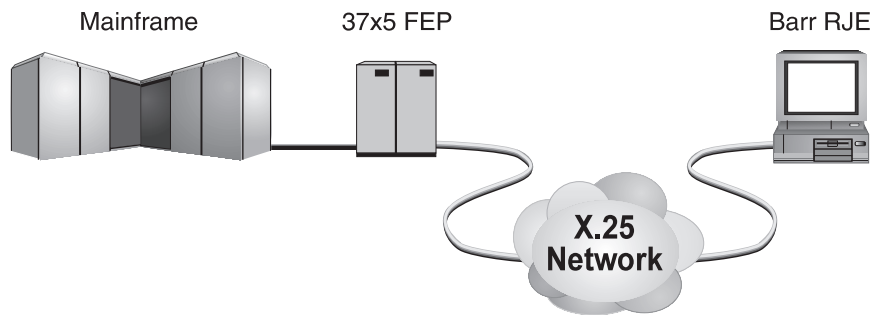


Figure 2-1. PCs running Barr software connect to the X.25 network with an X.25 interface.

The original X.25 networks transported asynchronous terminal data across large networks. As illustrated in Figure 2-2, asynchronous modems or V.24/RS232 lines were connected to Packet Assembler/Disassemblers (PADs). The PADs assembled the asynchronous data into X.25 packets and sent them into the X.25 network. The receiving PAD, often integrated in a large information provider host, disassembled the X.25 packets back into asynchronous data.

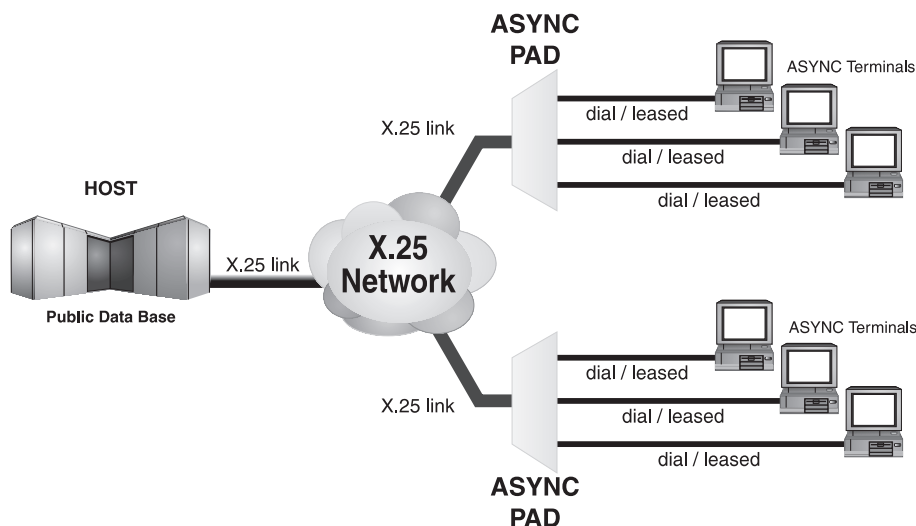


Figure 2-2. Asynchronous terminals connected to the X.25 network with PADs.

Virtual Circuits

The X.25 virtual circuits can be either Switched Virtual Circuits (SVCs) or Permanent Virtual Circuits (PVCs). The terms switched and permanent refer to the way in which you establish virtual circuits.

Switched Virtual Circuit

SVCs are not fixed to any particular physical connection points. After the terminal connects to the X.25 network, the SVC terminal points are established. You can make SVCs through dedicated or dial lines.

Permanent Virtual Circuit

PVCs are fixed to a pair of physical terminal points (V.24/RS232 or X.21 connection points). When the PVC device connects to the X.25 network, it also establishes the PVC. This circuit provides network security because the connection is locked to two fixed locations.

SNA on X.25 Networks (QLLC)

You can send and receive SNA data over an X.25 network. The standard protocol used for transporting SNA over X.25 is referred to as Qualified Logical Link Control (QLLC). You make the host connection to the X.25 network by using the 3725 or 3745 controller with the NCP Packet Switching Interface (NPSI) software installed. The Barr software connects to the X.25 network with a V.24/RS232, V.35, RS530, or X.21 adapter and cable. Barr software eliminates the need for an X.25/QLLC PAD at the remote location.

X.25 Installation Parameters

Parameters to set up and operate an X.25 connection using Barr X.25/QLLC are given in terms of those required to set up NPSI on the host front end. These parameters govern the connection between the PC and the X.25 network, not between the PC and host directly. The actual NPSI parameters used to program the NCP in the host front end pertain to the host's own connection to the X.25 network. Though the parameters in the Barr software are usually the same as the parameters at the host, they could be different. Your network provider should be able to supply the parameters necessary to connect to the network.

After you enter the Communication Link parameters in the Barr software, Barr RJE produces sample statements for the host programmer to enter into the VTAM and NCP parameter libraries.

802.2

The 802.2 is a 4- or 16-megabit-per-second (Mbps) local area network (LAN) architecture that connects PCs, minicomputers, mainframes, and other peripherals. The LAN file server and applications such as Barr RJE use the 802.2 network. Connections to the 802.2 network are made as follows:

- The PC connects with a token ring adapter and Barr RJE software.
- The 3725 and 3745 communications processors connect with a Token Ring Interface Coupler (TIC).
- The 3174 establishment controllers connect with token ring adapters.

Barr Systems 802.2 LLC support uses IBM's LAN Support Program. This program originally used two drivers, DXMA0MOD.SYS and DXMC0MOD.SYS, which you added to the CONFIG.SYS file on each PC. This program supported any token ring card that used the Tropic chipset for network communications, including 3Com, Intel, and Olicom.

Now the typical LAN support is through the Network Device Interface Specification (NDIS) interface, which replaces DXMC0MOD.SYS with DXME0MOD.SYS. Any token ring or Ethernet card with an NDIS driver can support the 802.2 LLC protocol. To install the NDIS interface, use the DXMAID install program supplied with the LAN Support Program. You also need a board-specific driver, which is usually included on the board's driver disk.

The IBM LAN Support Program is not in the public domain and must be purchased from IBM. In some cases, vendors now support running their own version of LAN support. For instance, Madge supplies the SMART interface with their token ring boards. See your vendor for information about the necessary drivers.

Coax

The Barr COAX adapter lets Barr software attach to a 3174 or 3274 controller. The software supports both DFT and 3299 modes. In DFT mode, you can use the coax interface with BARR/RJE or RJE+3270 software, thus providing a maximum of five logical units (LUs). In 3299 mode, you can use BARR/RJE with up to 13 LUs and RJE+3270 with up to 17 LUs.

SNA/SAA

This link allows a Barr workstation to connect to a Microsoft SNA Server gateway or a Novell NetWare for SAA gateway. If you purchased the Microsoft SNA Server link, see section 2.10. If you purchased the Novell NetWare for SAA link, see section 2.11.

2.2 Gateway Workstation Connections

The gateway workstation connections (X.25, LAN, and Async) each have one or more link selections.

When you use BARR GATEWAY, the workstation PC connects to the gateway and the gateway provides the host connection. Workstations can connect to the gateway through a LAN or modem. Supported LAN connections include NetBIOS, Novell IPX, 802.2, and TCP/IP. Both the gateway and workstation PCs require a LAN adapter to connect to the network. Modem connections include ADLC, X.25, and ADLC over X.25.

These connection types are briefly described below. The software parameters for each workstation connection are explained in a separate section. The ADLC over X.25 connection is discussed under ADLC. The software parameters for the X.25 host connection and the X.25 gateway workstation connection are the same and are discussed in the same section.

X.25

The gateway PC and workstation PC use a Barr adapter to connect to the X.25 network.

LAN

With the LAN gateway workstation connection, you can select NetBIOS, Novell IPX, 802.2, or TCP/IP link selections.

NetBIOS

IBM's Network Basic Input/Output System (NetBIOS) has become an industry standard you can use with most LAN adapters, including Ethernet, Arcnet, and token ring.

Novell IPX

Novell Internetwork Packet Exchange (IPX) comes with the Novell LAN. Novell has implemented IPX for virtually all LAN adapters, including Ethernet, Arcnet, and token ring.

802.2 LLC

The IBM Token Ring LAN Support program provides an interface to IBM token ring networks. You can use this interface with most token ring adapters.

TCP/IP

The Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) provides access on large company networks and the Internet via an Ethernet adapter. You must also use the PC/TCP kernel from FTP Software.

Async (ADLC)

The async workstation connection offers dial-up mainframe access at up to 38,400 bits per second (bps). The RJE software supports two types of asynchronous data link (ADLC) connections. With the standard async connection, the workstation and gateway PCs communicate through asynchronous modems. The async over X.25 connection requires an asynchronous modem for the workstation to connect to an async X.3 PAD and a synchronous modem for the gateway to connect to the X.25 network.

2.3 SDLC Switched (Dial) Line

On SDLC dial lines, host modems automatically answer remote user phone calls as shown in Figure 2-3.

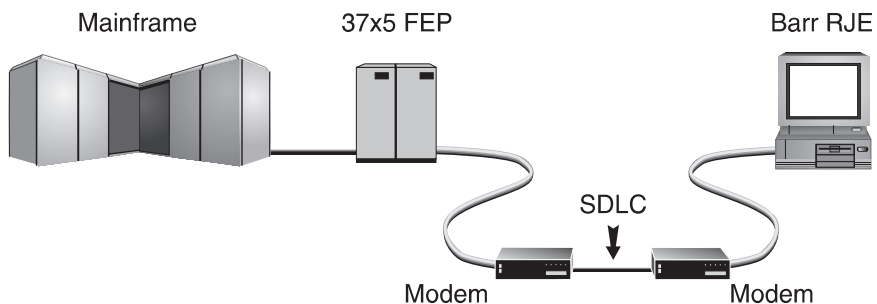


Figure 2-3. SDLC dial lines use modems to answer remote phone calls.

The modems use the public phone system at speeds from 1,200 to 56,000 bps.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- ▶ To enter software parameters, select **SDLC Switched (Dial) Line** from the Communication Link menu.

The following screen displays:

```
SDLC Switched (Dial) Line

NCP Parameters

  LINE Macro
    NRZI=YES

VTAM Parameters

  PU Macro
    IDBLK=03D
    IDNUM=12345
    DATMODE=FULL
    MAXDATA=0521
    MAXOUT=7

Choice? + -
```

The SDLC Switched (Dial) Line screen lists parameters needed by the Barr RJE program and by VTAM and NCP on the mainframe. Get these parameter values from the host programmer. After you enter the Communication Link parameters in the software, Barr RJE produces samples of the statements the host programmer needs to enter in the host VTAM and NCP parameter libraries.

This section describes the parameters to specify in the Barr software. The values for these parameters must match the values specified in the host definition.

NCP Parameters

Use the LINE macro to specify the NCP parameters.

LINE Macro

NRZI=YES | NO

Non Return to Zero Inverted (NRZI) was a way to code binary data over an RS232 interface. Check if your host system uses NRZI coding.

YES Default. Use NRZI coding. Use this option if frequent SDLC aborts occur.

NO Do not use NRZI coding.

VTAM Parameters

The SNA RJE workstation corresponds to a VTAM physical unit (PU) with 2 to 20 LUs. You must use the PU macro and LU macro to specify VTAM parameters.

PU Macro

IDBLK=bbb

IDNUM=nnnnn

VTAM uses these parameters on a dial-up line to identify the remote's PU definition. The host sends an Exchange ID request (**X i d**) as the first message to a dial-up remote. The remote responds with an Exchange ID response (**X i d r**) that contains the **IDNUM** and **IDBLK** parameters.

VTAM searches for the PU identified by **IDNUM** and **IDBLK**. It then uses this PU for the rest of the communications session.

DATMODE=FULL | HALF

Specify whether the PU data mode is full duplex or half duplex.

FULL Default. The system sends and receives data simultaneously resulting in twice the throughput. The V.32 modem standard supports full duplex on dial-up lines. Some modems do not support full-duplex communications.

If you specify **DATMODE=FULL** in the Barr software, the host programmer must also specify it at the host. If the PC and host settings do not match, the software might have communication problems such as timeouts or lowered performance when it sends data to the host.

For the RS232 and V.35 adapters, you must use two DMA channels for **DATMODE=FULL**. It also affects the choices for the **DMA request** setting in the Barr software (see the Interrupt Request chapter in your Barr RJE manual). For the T1-SYNC adapter, you only need one DMA channel.

HALF In half-duplex mode, the communications line is in either a send or receive mode so less than half the capacity of the line is available for use.

Performance Tuning: Specify **DATMODE=FULL** in both the Barr software and the VTAM PU definition. You can achieve maximum Barr RJE performance with full-duplex mode. Full duplex enables you to send and receive data simultaneously, often doubling throughput. You can even improve one-way throughput because you can receive acknowledgments while you send data. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

MAXDATA=265 | 521 | 1033 | 2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This value includes nine bytes of header information plus the data length. The default value is **5 2 1**. (The values **1 2 1**, **2 4 9**, **4 8 9**, and **9 6 9** typically apply to X.25.)

Performance Tuning: You can increase throughput by sending larger frames of data. Send 1024 bytes by setting **MAXDATA=1 0 3 3** in the Barr software and in the VTAM PU definition. This step reduces the amount of control information and total number of frames sent. When **MAXDATA=1 0 3 3**, increase the amount of memory used for buffers. Under Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options in Barr RJE, set **Memory allocated for buffers** to **1 5 0 0 0 0**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

MAXDATA=2 0 5 7 could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

MAXOUT=n

You can send up to **n** frames via the SDLC protocol without pausing for a response. SDLC usually uses modulo 8 sequence numbers so **MAXOUT=7** is optimal.

Barr RJE also supports SDLC modulo 128 sequence numbers, which allows up to 127 SDLC frames to be sent before receiving a response. Modulo 8 allows up to 7 SDLC frames. Modulo 128 works in half or full duplex. **MAXOUT** greater than 7 selects the modulo 128 SDLC frame counts. The host definition must also include **MODULO=128** in the NCP LINE macro. **MAXOUT** values for the host and Barr RJE should match.

With modulo 128, set the **PACING** and **VPACING** parameters in the **VTAMP U** macro one greater than **MAXOUT** or the line will not operate optimally. For a further discussion of **MAXOUT**, see Satellite Links and MAXOUT at the end of section 2.4.

RJE Host Parameters

After you complete the SDLC parameters and press **(Enter)**, the host definition parameter screens display. Your screens reflect the selections you made for **SDLC Switched (Dial) Line**.

The host definition screens provide the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the host NCP and VTAM parameter libraries. Print these screens for the host programmer using **(Shift) (Prt Sc)**.

If you have RJE+3270 software, see RJE+3270 Host Parameters later in this section.

Note: You must specify certain host parameters to operate BARR/RJE. A remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for BARR/RJE. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

NCP Definition for Switched Line

- From the SDLC Switched (Dial) Line screen, press **(Enter)** to display the following screen:

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                NCP Definition for Switched Line

Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111
           NCP Resource Definition Guide, SC30-3447
           NCP Resource Definition Reference, SC30-3448
Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(NCP) .

group      GROUP DIAL=YES, LNCTL=SDLC
linename   LINE ADDRESS=(aaa,FULL), DUPLEX=FULL,                X
           NRZI=YES, RETRIES=(8,2,20), SPEED=nnnnnn, TRANSFR=16
puname     PU   MAXLU=5
                                           Any key

```

This section describes the NCP parameters on this screen and other useful parameters. The parameters are divided into two groups: parameters that BARR/RJE requires and parameters that use system defaults.

GROUP Macro

The GROUP macro instruction gives common parameter settings for all LINE macros in the group.

```

group      GROUP DIAL=YES, LNCTL=SDLC

```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters :

group
Optional macro label.

DIAL=
Indicates this is a dial-up line.

LNCTL=
Indicates the line control is SDLC.

LINE Macro

The LINE macro defines the line at the host and is necessary for SDLC connections.

```

linename   LINE ADDRESS=(aaa,FULL), DUPLEX=FULL,                X
           NRZI=YES, RETRIES=(8,2,20), SPEED=nnnnnn, TRANSFR=16

```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:**linename**

The VTAM name of the communications line.

ADDRESS=

Line interface address.

(aaa, FULL)

Indicates the line interface address, **aaa**, when you specify **DATMODE=FULL**.

aaa Indicates the line interface address, **aaa**, when you specify **DATMODE=HALF**.

DUPLEX=FULL

The line and modem can send and receive data simultaneously.

NRZI=YES | NO

NRZI was a way to code binary data over an RS232 interface. Check if your host uses NRZI coding.

YES Use NRZI coding. Use this option if frequent SDLC aborts occur.

NO Do not use NRZI coding.

RETRIES= (m, t, n)

The number of attempts the system should make to recover from communications errors.

m Maximum retransmissions of a frame while waiting for a normal response. The recommended value is **8**.

t Time in seconds paused after **m** retransmissions have failed. The recommended value is **2**.

n Number of times the above error recovery sequence is repeated. The recommended value is **20**.

SPEED=nnnnnn

Required. Because the modem provides the bits-per-second clock, this parameter does not affect BARR/RJE functioning, but the IBM Network Performance Monitor uses this value to calculate statistics.

TRANSFR=16

The number of NCP buffers. This value corresponds to the maximum amount of data (the data transfer limit) that NCP will receive from the line during a single data transfer operation.

BARR/RJE uses these system default values:**CHECK=NODCD**

The Data Carrier Detect (DCD) line from the modem will not be monitored.

CLOCKNG=EXT

External clocking indicates that the modem's clock will control the transmission rate.

PU Macro

The PU macro names and describes a PU. At logon, the PU macro in the NCP definition is replaced with the PU macro from VTAM.

<code>puname</code>	<code>PU</code>	<code>MAXLU=n</code>
---------------------	-----------------	----------------------

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:**puname**

The PU's name conforms to the naming convention at your site. The VTAM operator uses the name to vary the unit active or inactive and to query the unit's status.

MAXLU=n

The maximum number of LUs used with this line. Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs needed:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{number of LUs} &= \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ &+ \text{total readers} + 2 \end{aligned}$$

Specify the two extra LUs for sending commands from the keyboard and receiving console messages.

Physical Unit Definition for SDLC Switched Line

- From the NCP Definition for Switched Line screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST (SWITCHED).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111

puname  PU  ADDR=C1,DATMODE=FULL,                X
                                                IDBLK=03D,                X
                                                IDNUM=12345,              X
                                                MAXDATA=0521,MAXOUT=7,   X
                                                PACING=7,PASSLIM=7,VPACING=7
luname02 LU  LOCADDR=2,BATCH=YES ** RJE LU
luname03 LU  LOCADDR=3,BATCH=YES ** RJE LU
luname04 LU  LOCADDR=4,BATCH=YES ** RJE LU
luname05 LU  LOCADDR=5,BATCH=YES ** RJE LU
luname06 LU  LOCADDR=6,BATCH=YES ** RJE LU

                                                Any key

```

This section describes the VTAM parameters on this screen and other parameters you might find useful. The parameters are divided into three groups:

- Parameters that BARR/RJE requires
- Parameters that use system defaults
- Other useful parameters

PU Macro

The PU macro names and describes a physical unit.

```

puname  PU  ADDR=C1,DATMODE=FULL,                X
                                                IDBLK=bbb,                X
                                                IDNUM=nnnnn,              X
                                                MAXDATA=nnnn,MAXOUT=7,   X
                                                PACING=7,PASSLIM=7,VPACING=7

```


BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

puname

The PU's name conforms to the naming convention at your site. The VTAM operator uses the name to vary the unit active or inactive and to query the unit's status.

ADDR=C1

The 8-bit address used by SDLC. This address, the first byte of every frame, separates messages sent to different PUs on the same line.

DATMODE=FULL|HALF

Specify whether the PU data mode is full duplex or half duplex.

FULL Default. The system sends and receives data simultaneously resulting in twice the throughput. The V.32 modem standard supports full duplex on dial-up lines. Some modems do not support full-duplex communications.

If you specify **DATMODE=FULL** in the Barr software, the host programmer must also specify it at the host. If the PC and host settings do not match, the software might have communication problems such as timeouts or lowered performance when it sends data to the host.

HALF In half duplex, the communications line is in either a send or receive mode so less than half the capacity of the line is available for use.

Performance Tuning: Specify **DATMODE=FULL** in both the Barr software and the VTAM PU definition. You can achieve maximum BARR/RJE performance with full-duplex mode. Full duplex enables you to send and receive data simultaneously, often doubling throughput. You can even improve one-way throughput because you can receive acknowledgments while you send data. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

IDBLK=bbb

IDNUM=nnnnn

Use these parameters on a dial-up line to identify the remote's PU definition. The host sends an **X i d** as the first message to a dial-up remote. The remote responds with an **X i d r** that contains the **IDBLK** and

IDNUM parameters. VTAM searches for the PU identified by **IDBLK** and **IDNUM**. It then uses this PU for the rest of the communications session.

MAXDATA=265|521|1033|2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This value includes nine bytes of header information plus the data length. The default value is **521**. (The values **121**, **249**, **489**, and **969** typically apply to X.25.)

Performance Tuning: You can increase throughput by sending larger frames of data. Send 1024 bytes by setting **MAXDATA=1033** in the Barr software and the VTAM PU definition. This step reduces the amount of control information and total number of frames sent. When **MAXDATA=1033**, increase the amount of memory used for buffers. Under Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options in BARR/RJE, set **Memory allocated for buffers** to **15000**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

MAXDATA=2057 could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

MAXOUT=7

Specifies that up to 7 frames of information will be sent before pausing for a response. The maximum **MAXOUT** value of **7** results in the highest throughput.

BARR/RJE also supports SDLC modulo 128 sequence numbers, which allows up to 127 SDLC frames to be sent before receiving a response. Modulo 8 allows up to 7 SDLC frames. Modulo 128 works in half or full duplex. **MAXOUT** greater than **7** selects the modulo 128 SDLC frame counts. The host definition must also include **MODULO=128** in the NCP LINE macro. **MAXOUT** values for the host and BARR/RJE should match. With modulo 128, set the **PACING** and **VPACING** parameters of the VTAM PU macro one greater than **MAXOUT** or the line will not operate optimally. See Satellite Links and MAXOUT at the end of section 2.4 for more information about **MAXOUT**.

PACING=7

Determines how much data gets sent to BARR/RJE before the system needs a pacing response to send more data. Pacing is a flow-control mechanism that prevents the host from sending data faster than BARR/RJE can print or otherwise handle it. Values smaller than 7 often lower performance. This parameter overrides the SRCVPAC value in the LOGMODE

PASSLIM=7

The maximum number of information frames sent to the PU at one time. This parameter is usually set to the same value as **MAXOUT**.

VPACING=7

Similar to the **PACING** parameter, but **VPACING** determines pacing between the RJE system and VTAM. Values less than 7 lower efficiency.

Performance Tuning: Setting parameters to larger values can improve BARR/RJE performance. With **PACING=8** and **VPACING=8** in the VTAM PU definition, the host can send eight data frames before it requires a pacing response. On a half-duplex line, the host sends 7 frames at a time. When you specify **PACING=8**, the pacing response could be returned in time for 7 more frames of data to be sent. The PU definition should include **MAXOUT=7**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

BARR/RJE uses these system default values:**DISCNT=(NO)**

Do not disconnect the PU until BARR/RJE requests it.

ISTATUS=ACTIVE

The PU will be activated automatically.

PUTYPE=2

BARR/RJE uses the Physical Unit Type 2 protocol.

Other useful parameters:**DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn**

Specify the logon mode table entry to use by default.

MODETAB=nnnnnnnn

Specify the mode table containing the logmode entries. ISTINCLM is the default IBM-supplied mode table usually present with VTAM.

SSCPFM=USSCS

Indicates that BARR/RJE's **Logon Type** is character coded. The system default is **SSCPFM=FSS** for a formatted logon.

LU Macro

The LU macro instructions define logical units allocated to the RJE devices.

```
luname_i LU   LOCADDR=i,BATCH=YES           ** RJE LU
```

You need to define one LU for each RJE session (printers, punches, and readers) plus two additional LUs (one for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{number of LUs} &= \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ &+ \text{total readers} + 2 \end{aligned}$$

Each LU requires a separate **LU** macro instruction. The number of RJE sessions that can be active simultaneously equals the number of LUs you define.

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

luname_i

The LU name conforms to the naming convention at your site. BARR/RJE does not use this name.

LOCADDR=i

The local addresses must be unique. The maximum value for **i** is **20** when you use Barr software. (Whether you can use all 20 LUs depends on your RJE system. MVS/JES2 supports a maximum of 13 LUs with BARR/RJE and 17 LUs with RJE+3270. MVS/JES3 supports a maximum of 17 LUs with BARR/RJE and 20 LUs with RJE+3270.)

BATCH=YES

Indicates the processing priority. Batch applications such as RJE require low priority while interactive applications such as 3270 terminal sessions usually have higher priority.

For VTAM Version 4, Release 3 or later, replace this parameter with the Class of Service (**COS**) parameter in the **LOGMODE** for the host application.

RJE+3270 Host Parameters

If you have RJE+3270 software, the host definition screens differ only slightly from the RJE screens. Parameters that differ for RJE+3270 are described below. The previous RJE Host Parameters section explains the remaining RJE parameters.

The host definition screens provide the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the host NCP and VTAM parameter libraries. Print these screens for the host programmer using **[Shift] [Prt Sc]**.

Note: You must specify certain host parameters to operate RJE+3270. A remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for RJE+3270. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

NCP Definition for SDLC Switched Line

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                NCP Definition for Switched Line

Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111
           NCP Resource Definition Guide, SC30-3447
           NCP Resource Definition Reference, SC30-3448
Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(NCP).

group      GROUP DIAL=YES, LNCTL=SDLC
linename   LINE  ADDRESS=(aaa,FULL), DUPLEX=FULL,                X
           NRZI=YES, RETRIES=(8,2,20), SPEED=nnnnnn, TRANSFR=16
puname     PU    MAXLU=9

                                                    Any key

```

The MAXLU parameter might have a larger value for RJE+3270.

PU Macro

```
puname PU MAXLU=9
```

MAXLU=n

The maximum number of LUs to use with this line. This value should include the number of 3270 and RJE sessions. Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs needed:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ + \text{total readers} + 3270 \text{ sessions} + 2$$

Specify the two extra LUs for sending commands from the keyboard and receiving console messages.

Physical Unit Definition for SDLC Switched Line

```
(These screens are for your host.)
Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(SWITCHED).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111

puname PU          ADDR=C1,DATMODE=FULL,                X
                   IDBLK=03D,                            X
                   IDNUM=12345,                          X
                   MAXDATA=0521,MAXOUT=7,                X
                   PACING=7,PASSLIM=7,VPACING=7          X
luname02 LU        LOCADDR=2,DLOGMOD=D4C32782            ** 3270 LU
luname03 LU        LOCADDR=3,DLOGMOD=D4C32782            ** 3270 LU
luname04 LU        LOCADDR=4,DLOGMOD=D4C32782            ** 3270 LU
luname05 LU        LOCADDR=5,DLOGMOD=D4C32782            ** 3270 LU
luname06 LU        LOCADDR=6,BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname07 LU        LOCADDR=7,BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname08 LU        LOCADDR=8,BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname09 LU        LOCADDR=9,BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname10 LU        LOCADDR=10,BATCH=YES                   ** RJE LU

Any key
```

You might need to define more LU macros for RJE+3270. The 3270 LU macros will include a **DLOGMOD** parameter.

LU Macro

```
luname02 LU    LOCADDR=2,DLOGMOD=D4C32782    ** 3270 LU
```

You need to define one LU for each 3270 session and each RJE session (including an LU for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard).

DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn

For 3270 session LUs, specify the default logon mode table entry to use. Logmodes control the type of 3270 session (interactive or printer) and the screen size. Your RJE+3270 manual lists several IBM default logon mode tables.

LU Numbering

The mainframe computer convention was to begin defining LUs with LOCADDR=2 because LOCADDR=1 was reserved for other functions. With Barr software, you can begin defining RJE LUs with LOCADDR=1. For 3270 LUs, the first LU you define must be at LOCADDR=2.

Barr RJE+3270 software users must first define the 3270 session LUs and then the RJE LUs. If you use the LU at LOCADDR=1 for RJE, define the 3270 LUs next and the remaining RJE LUs last. For example:

<u>LU</u>	<u>Application</u>
LOCADDR=1	RJE
LOCADDR=2	3270
LOCADDR=3	3270
LOCADDR=4	3270
LOCADDR=5	3270
LOCADDR=6	RJE
LOCADDR=7	RJE
LOCADDR=8	RJE
LOCADDR=9	RJE

2.4 SDLC Nonswitched (Dedicated) Line

Dedicated point-to-point lines operate at speeds from 4,800 to 2,048,000 bps. You can lease dedicated lines from a phone company or install them in a single building or business. You would use either a modem or DSU/CSU (see Figure 2-4), depending on whether the dedicated line is analog or digital.

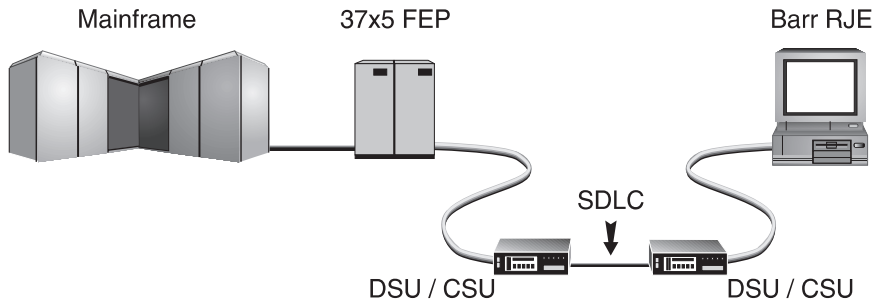


Figure 2-4. SDLC dedicated lines use modems or DSU/CSUs to answer remote phone calls.

The SDLC Nonswitched (Dedicated) Line screen lists parameters needed by the Barr RJE program and by VTAM and NCP on the mainframe. Get these parameter values from the host programmer. After the PC user enters the Communication Link parameters in the Barr software, Barr RJE produces samples of the statements the host programmer needs to enter in the VTAM and NCP parameter libraries. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- From the Communication Link menu, select **SDLC Nonswitched (Dedicated) Line**

The following screen displays:


```

SDLC Nonswitched (Dedicated) Line

NCP Parameters

LINE Macro
NRZI=YES

VTAM Parameters

PU Macro
ADDR=C1
DATMODE=FULL
MAXDATA=0521
MAXOUT=7

Choice? + -

```

The SDLC Nonswitched (Dedicated) Line screen lists parameters needed by the Barr RJE program and by VTAM and NCP on the mainframe. Get these parameter values from the host programmer. After you enter the Communication Link parameters in the software, Barr RJE produces samples of the statements the host programmer needs to enter in the host VTAM and NCP parameter libraries.

This section describes the NCP and VTAM parameters to specify in the Barr software. The values for these parameters must match the values specified in the host definition.

NCP Parameters

Specify the NCP parameters with the LINE macro.

LINE Macro

NRZI=**YES** | **NO**

NRZI was a way to code binary data over an RS232 interface. Check if your host uses NRZI coding.

YES Default. Use NRZI coding. Use this option if frequent SDLC aborts occur.

NO Do not use NRZI coding.

VTAM Parameters

The SNA RJE workstation corresponds to a VTAM PU with 2 to 20 LUs. Specify VTAM parameters with the PU and LU macros.

PU Macro

ADDR=aa

The 8-bit address used by SDLC. This address, the first byte of every frame, separates messages sent to different PUs on the same line.

DATMODE=FULL|HALF

Specify whether the PU data mode is full or half duplex.

FULL Default. The system sends and receives data simultaneously resulting in twice the throughput. Some modems do not support full-duplex communication.

If you specify **DATMODE=FULL** in the Barr software, the host programmer must also specify it at the host. If the PC and host settings do not match, the software might have communication problems such as timeouts or lowered performance when it sends data to the host.

For the RS232, RS232M, V.35, and V.35M adapters, setting **DATMODE=FULL** requires two DMA channels. It also affects the choices for the **DMA request** setting in the Barr software (see the Interrupt Request chapter in your Barr RJE manual). For the T1-SYNC adapter, you only need one DMA channel.

HALF In half duplex, the communications line is in either a send or receive mode so less than half the capacity of the line is available for use.

***Performance Tuning:** Specify **DATMODE=FULL** in both the Barr software and the VTAM PU definition. You can achieve maximum Barr RJE performance with full-duplex mode. Full duplex enables you to send and receive data simultaneously, often doubling throughput. You can even improve one-way throughput because you can receive acknowledgments while you send data. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.*

MAXDATA=265 | 521 | 1033 | 2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This value includes nine bytes of header information plus the data length. The default value is **5 2 1**. (The values **1 2 1**, **2 4 9**, **4 8 9**, and **9 6 9** typically apply to X.25.)

Performance Tuning: You can increase throughput by sending larger frames of data. Send 1024 bytes by setting **MAXDATA=1 0 3 3** in the Barr software and the VTAM PU definition. This step reduces the amount of control information and total number of frames sent. When **MAXDATA=1 0 3 3**, increase the amount of memory used for buffers. Under Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options in Barr RJE, set **Memory allocated for buffers** to **1 5 0 0 0 0**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

MAXDATA=2 0 5 7 could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

MAXOUT=n

You can send up to **n** frames by using the SDLC protocol without pausing for a response. SDLC usually uses modulo 8 sequence numbers. **MAXOUT=7** is optimal.

Barr RJE also supports SDLC modulo 128 sequence numbers, which allows you to send up to 127 SDLC frames before you receive a response. Modulo 8 allows up to 7 SDLC frames. Modulo 128 works in half or full duplex. **MAXOUT** greater than **7** selects the modulo 128 SDLC frame counts. The host definition must also include **MODULO=1 2 8** in the NCP LINE macro. **MAXOUT** values for the host and Barr RJE should match.

With modulo 128, set the **PACING** and **VPACING** parameters of the NCP PU macro one greater than **MAXOUT** or the line will not operate optimally. For more information about **MAXOUT**, see Satellite Links and MAXOUT at the end of section 2.4.

RJE Host Parameters

After you complete the SDLC parameters and press **(Enter)**, the host definition parameter screen displays. Your screen reflects the selections you made for **SDLC Nonswitched (Dedicated) Line**.

The host definition screen provides the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the host NCP parameter libraries. Print the screen via **(Shift) (Prt Sc)** for the host programmer.

If you have RJE+3270 software, see RJE+3270 Host Parameters later in this section.

Note: You must specify certain host parameters to operate BARR/RJE. A remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for BARR/RJE. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

NCP Definition for SDLC Nonswitched Line

- From the SDLC Nonswitched Dedicated Line screen, press **(Enter)** to display the following screen.

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                NCP Definition for Nonswitched Line

Reference:  VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111
           NCP Resource Definition Guide, SC30-3447
           NCP Resource Definition Reference, SC30-3448
Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(NCP).

group   GROUP DIAL=NO, LNCTL=SDLC
linename LINE  ADDRESS=(aaa, FULL), DUPLEX=FULL, X
          NRZI=YES, RETRIES=(8, 2, 20), SPEED=nnnnnn, TRANSFR=16
service SERVICE ORDER=(puname)
puname  PU    ADDR=C1, DATMODE=FULL, X
          MAXDATA=0521, MAXOUT=7, X
          PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7
luname02 LU  LOCADDR=2, BATCH=YES      ** RJE LU
luname03 LU  LOCADDR=3, BATCH=YES      ** RJE LU
luname04 LU  LOCADDR=4, BATCH=YES      ** RJE LU
luname05 LU  LOCADDR=5, BATCH=YES      ** RJE LU
luname06 LU  LOCADDR=6, BATCH=YES      ** RJE LU

                                Any key

```

This section describes the NCP parameters on this screen and some additional parameters you might find useful. The parameters are divided into three groups:

- Parameters that BARR/RJE requires
- Parameters that use system defaults
- Other useful parameters

GROUP Macro

The GROUP macro instruction gives common parameter settings for all LINE macros in the group.

```
group    GROUP DIAL=NO, LNCTL=SDLC
```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

group

Optional macro label.

DIAL=NO

Indicates this is a dedicated line.

LNCTL=SDLC

Indicates the line control is SDLC.

LINE Macro

The LINE macro defines the line at the host and is necessary for SDLC connections.

```
linename  LINE  ADDRESS=(aaa, FULL), DUPLEX=FULL,                X
           NRZI=YES, RETRIES=(8, 2, 20), SPEED=nnnnnn, TRANSFR=16
```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

linename

The VTAM name of the communications line.

ADDRESS=(aaa, FULL)

Indicates the line interface address, **aaa**, when you specify **DATMODE=FULL** in the Barr software and the VTAM PU definition.

Performance Tuning: When you set **ADDRESS** to **FULL** and there is only one address on the line (this is not a multidrop line), VTAM automatically keeps RTS high at all times. This setting also helps improve performance, especially on high-speed lines. See Appendix A for more information.

DUPLEX=FULL

The line and modem can send and receive data simultaneously.

NRZI=YES | NO

NRZI was a way to code binary data over an RS232 interface. Check if your host uses NRZI coding.

YES Use NRZI coding. Use this option if frequent SDLC aborts occur.

NO Do not use NRZI coding.

RETRIES=(m, t, n)

The number of attempts the system should make to recover from communications errors.

m Maximum retransmissions of a frame while waiting for a normal response. The recommended value is **8**.

t Time in seconds paused after **m** retransmissions have failed. The recommended value is **2**.

n Number of times the above error recovery sequence is repeated. The recommended value is **20**.

SPEED=nnnnnn

Required. Because the modem provides the bits-per-second clock, this parameter has no effect on BARR/RJE functioning. The IBM Network Performance Monitor uses this value to calculate statistics.

TRANSFR=16

The number of NCP buffers. This value corresponds to the maximum amount of data (the data transfer limit) that NCP will receive from the line during a single data transfer operation.

BARR/RJE uses these system default values:**CHECK=NODCD**

The DCD line from the modem will not be monitored.

CLOCKNG=EXT

External clocking indicates that the modem's clock controls the transmission rate.

SERVICE Macro

The **SERVICE** macro controls the order in which the PUs get serviced on a dedicated line.

```
service SERVICE ORDER=(pname)
```

service

The name of the **SERVICE** macro is arbitrary. You can have multiple **SERVICE** statements with the same name.

ORDER=(pname)

The operands in the **ORDER** list give the order in which the PUs will be polled on a multipoint line. You can preferentially service one of the PUs on a multipoint line by listing it more than once in the **ORDER** list.

PU Macro

The **PU** macro names and describes a **PU**. You can operate several PUs on the same line (multipoint). Each unit requires a separate **PU** macro instruction.

```

pname  PU  ADDR=aa, DATMODE=FULL,           X
        MAXDATA=nnnn, MAXOUT=n,          X
        PACING=n, PASSLIM=n, VPACING=n

```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:**pname**

The **PU**'s name conforms to the naming convention at your site. The **VTAM** operator uses the name to vary the unit active or inactive and to query the unit's status.

ADDR=aa

The 8-bit address used by **SDLC**. This address, the first byte of every frame, separates messages sent to different PUs on the same line.

DATMODE=FULL|HALF

Specify whether the PU data mode is full or half duplex.

FULL Default. The system sends and receives data simultaneously resulting in twice the throughput. The V.32 modem standard supports full duplex on dial-up lines. Some modems do not support full-duplex communications.

If you specify **DATMODE=FULL** in the Barr software, the host programmer must also specify it at the host. If the PC and host settings do not match, the software might have communication problems such as timeouts or lowered performance when it sends data to the host.

HALF In half duplex, the communications line is either in a send or receive mode so less than half the capacity of the line is available for use.

Performance Tuning: Specify **DATMODE=FULL** in both the Barr software and the VTAM PU definition. You can achieve maximum Barr RJE performance with full-duplex mode. Full duplex enables you to send and receive data simultaneously, often doubling throughput. You can even improve one-way throughput because you can receive acknowledgments while you send data. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

MAXDATA=265|521|1033|2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This value includes nine bytes of header information plus the data length. The default value is **521**. (The values **121**, **249**, **489**, and **969** typically apply to X.25.)

Performance Tuning: You can increase throughput by sending larger frames of data. Send 1024 bytes by setting **MAXDATA=1033** in the Barr software and the VTAM PU definition. This step reduces the amount of control information and total number of frames sent. When **MAXDATA=1033**, increase the amount of memory used for buffers. Under Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options in Barr RJE, set **Memory allocated for buffers** to **150000**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

MAXDATA=2057 could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if

your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

MAXOUT=n

You can send up to **n** frames via the SDLC protocol without pausing for a response. SDLC usually uses modulo 8 sequence numbers. **MAXOUT=7** is optimal.

BARR/RJE also supports SDLC modulo 128 sequence numbers, which allows you to send up to 127 SDLC frames before you receive a response. Modulo 8 allows up to 7 SDLC frames. Modulo 128 works in half or full duplex. **MAXOUT** greater than 7 selects the modulo 128 SDLC frame counts. The host definition must also include **MODULO=128** in the NCP LINE macro. **MAXOUT** values for the host and BARR/RJE should match.

With modulo 128, set the **PACING** and **VPACING** parameters of the NCP PU macro one greater than **MAXOUT** or the line will not operate efficiently.

For a further discussion of **MAXOUT**, see Satellite Links and MAXOUT at the end of section 2.4.

PACING=n

Determines how much data to send to BARR/RJE before a pacing response is needed to send more data. Pacing is a flow-control mechanism that prevents the host from sending data faster than BARR/RJE can print or otherwise handle it. Values smaller than the **MAXOUT** parameter often lower performance.

PASSLIM=n

The maximum number of information frames sent to the PU at one time, which is usually set to the same value as **MAXOUT**.

VPACING=n

Similar to the **PACING** parameter, but **VPACING** determines pacing between the RJE system and VTAM. **VPACING** is usually set to the same value as **MAXOUT**.

Performance Tuning: Setting parameters to larger values can improve BARR/RJE performance. With **PACING=8** and **VPACING=8** in the VTAM PU definition, the host can send 8 data frames before it requires a pacing response. On a half-duplex line, the host sends 7 frames at a time. When you use **PACING=8**, the pacing response could be returned in

time for you to send 7 more frames of data. The PU definition should include **MAXOUT=7**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

BARR/RJE uses these system default values:

DISCNT=(NO)

Do not disconnect the PU until BARR/RJE requests it.

ISTATUS=ACTIVE

The PU will be activated automatically.

PUTYPE=2

BARR/RJE uses the PU Type 2 protocol.

Other useful parameters:

DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn

Specify the logon mode table entry to use by default.

MODETAB=nnnnnnnn

Specify the mode table containing the logmode entries. **ISTINCLM** is the default IBM-supplied mode table usually present with VTAM.

SSCPFM=USSCS

Indicates that BARR/RJE's **Logon Type** is character coded. The system default is **SSCPFM=FS** for a formatted logon.

LU Macro

The LU macro instruction defines LUs allocated to the RJE devices.

```
luname i LU   LOCADDR=i,BATCH=YES           ** RJE LU
```

You need to define one LU for each RJE session (printers, punches, and readers) and two more LUs (one for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

number of LUs = total printers + total punches + total readers + 2

Each LU requires a separate **L U** macro instruction. The number of RJE sessions that can simultaneously be active equals the number of LUs you define.

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

luname_i

The luname conforms to the naming convention at your site. BARR/RJE does not use this name.

LOCADDR=i

The local addresses must be unique. The maximum value for **i** is **2 0** when you use Barr software. (Whether you can use all 20 LUs depends on your RJE system. MVS/JES2 supports a maximum of 13 LUs with BARR/RJE and 17 LUs with RJE+3270. MVS/JES3 supports a maximum of 17 LUs with BARR/RJE and 20 LUs with RJE+3270.)

BATCH=YES

Indicates the processing priority. Batch applications such as RJE require low priority while interactive applications such as 3270 usually have higher priority.

For VTAM Version 4, Release 3 or later, this parameter is replaced by the Class of Service (**C O S**) parameter in the **LOGMODE** for the host application.

RJE+3270 Host Parameters

If you have RJE+3270 software, the host definition screen differs only slightly from the RJE screen. This section describes parameters that are different for RJE+3270. The previous RJE Host Parameters section explains the remaining RJE parameters.

The host definition screen provides the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the host NCP parameter libraries. Print the screen via **Shift** **Prt Sc** for the host programmer.

Note: You must specify certain host parameters to operate RJE+3270. A remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for RJE+3270. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

NCP Definition for SDLC Nonswitched Line

- From the SDLC Nonswitched Dedicated Lines screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen.

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                NCP Definition for Nonswitched Line

Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111
           NCP Resource Definition Guide, SC30-3447
           NCP Resource Definition Reference, SC30-3448
Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(NCP).

group  GROUPDIAL=NO, LNCTL=SDLC
linename LINE ADDRESS=(aaa,FULL), DUPLEX=FULL,                X
           NRZI=YES, RETRIES=(8,2,20), SPEED=nnnnnn, TRANSFR=16
service SERVICE ORDER=(pname)
pname  PU      ADDR=C1, DATMODE=FULL,                          X
           MAXDATA=0521, MAXOUT=7,                              X
           PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7

luname02 LU  LOCADDR=2, DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname03 LU  LOCADDR=3, DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname04 LU  LOCADDR=4, DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname05 LU  LOCADDR=5, DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname06 LU  LOCADDR=6, BATCH=YES                 ** RJE LU
luname07 LU  LOCADDR=7, BATCH=YES                 ** RJE LU
luname08 LU  LOCADDR=8, BATCH=YES                 ** RJE LU
luname09 LU  LOCADDR=9, BATCH=YES                 ** RJE LU
luname10 LU  LOCADDR=10, BATCH=YES                ** RJE LU

                                           Any key

```

You might need to define more LU macros for RJE+3270. The 3270 LU macro includes a **DLOGMOD** parameter.

LU Macro

The LU macro instruction defines LUs allocated to the RJE devices.

```

luname02 LU  LOCADDR=2, DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU

```

You need to define one LU for each 3270 session and each RJE session and two more LUs (one for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ + \text{total readers} + 3270 \text{ sessions} + 2$$

DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn

For 3270 session LUs, specify the default logon mode table entry to use. Logmodes control the type of 3270 session (interactive or printer) and the screen size. Your Barr RJE+3270 manual lists several IBM default logon mode tables.

LU Numbering

The mainframe convention was to begin defining LUs with LOCADDR=2 because LOCADDR=1 was reserved for other functions. With Barr software, you can begin defining RJE LUs with LOCADDR=1. For 3270 LUs, the first LU you define must be at LOCADDR=2.

Barr RJE+3270 software users must first define the 3270 session LUs and then define the RJE LUs. If you use the LU at LOCADDR=1 for RJE, define the 3270 LUs next and the remaining RJE LUs last. For example:

<u>LU</u>	<u>Application</u>
LOCADDR=1	RJE
LOCADDR=2	3270
LOCADDR=3	3270
LOCADDR=4	3270
LOCADDR=5	3270
LOCADDR=6	RJE
LOCADDR=7	RJE
LOCADDR=8	RJE
LOCADDR=9	RJE

Satellite Links and MAXOUT

You would normally only use modulo 128 for satellite links. Satellite links (see Figure 2-5) introduce an average one-way delay of 0.4 seconds or a round-trip delay of 0.8 seconds (IBM *Tuning and Problem Analysis for NCP SDLC Devices*, GG24-1629-1, pp. 43-44). These numbers include 0.1 seconds of total delay in various ground equipment.

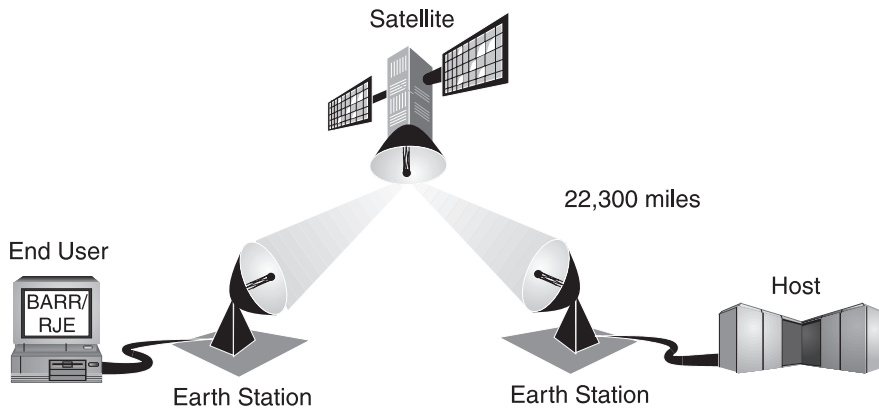


Figure 2-5. Delays occur with satellite links.

Delays with Half Duplex

When a station finishes sending and enters receive mode on a half-duplex link, the response from the other station will not begin for at least 0.8 seconds. This wasted time is called line-turnaround delay.

Consider a 56 kilobit, modulo 8 link that uses 521-byte SNA frames. You can only send 7 frames at one time and it takes about 0.5 seconds for them to be transmitted. Then there is a 0.8-second turnaround delay. The line is therefore idle 60 percent of the time. Using modulo 128 and increasing **MAXOUT** to 20 reduces the proportion of idle time to about 35 percent. Because line turnaround delays are so large, satellite links should be full duplex whenever possible.

Delays with Full Duplex

Although a full-duplex link has no line turnaround, using the link at full efficiency requires that the host must acknowledge frame number n before it sends frame number $n + \mathbf{MAXOUT}$. For a 56 kilobit, modulo 8 link using 521-byte SNA frames in full duplex, the 7 frames will be sent in 0.5 seconds. It takes 0.8 seconds for the response to the first one to return, so sometimes the sender must wait. Using modulo 128 and increasing **MAXOUT** to 14 allows responses to be received with 0.2 seconds to spare. Both features become even more important as data rates increase.

Choosing MAXOUT for Half Duplex

A larger **MAXOUT** for a half-duplex satellite link reduces the proportion of time lost to turnaround delay, but it can never eliminate the delay entirely.

A large **MAXOUT** increases the number of frames that the host must resend to recover from an error. The average number of frames the host resends per error is half the value of **MAXOUT**. The overhead for line turnaround must be balanced against the overhead for error recovery. Finally, a large **MAXOUT** increases the memory requirements for Barr RJE and the host communications controller.

Note: If you are attached to a satellite link with a Hughes Personal Earth Station, you cannot use modulo 128 or full-duplex SDLC because of the Earth Station design. Set **MAXOUT** and **PASSLIM** to 7. Set **PACING** and **VPACING** as if this were a modulo 128 full-duplex link. See Choosing **MAXOUT** for Full Duplex below.

Choosing MAXOUT for Full Duplex

The value for **MAXOUT** is a tradeoff between link efficiency, error recovery overhead, and memory requirements. For a full-duplex satellite link, set **MAXOUT** slightly larger than the smallest value that allows frames to be acknowledged before **MAXOUT** is reached. While not exact, this formula is a guide:

$$\mathbf{MAXOUT} = ((0.8\text{sec} * \mathbf{bps} / 8) / (\mathbf{MAXDATA} + 6)) + 5$$

where

0.8 sec	round-trip satellite delay
bps	speed of the line in bits per second
8	number of bits in a byte
MAXDATA	average size of link frames (often given by MAXDATA on the P U macro)
6	size of the SDLC header and trailer
5	safety factor

If **MAXOUT** is too small, the sender must wait for acknowledgments and thus reduce the efficiency of the line. If **MAXOUT** is too large, error recovery is

unaffected but the memory required by Barr RJE and the host communications controller increases. Set **PACING** and **VPACING** to the same value as **MAXOUT**.

Problem Determination

You can tell whether you are operating in modulo 8 or 128 mode by watching the Barr Communication Scope. At the beginning of logon, the host sends **Snrm** for a modulo 8 link and **Snr e** for a modulo 128 link. If you do not change the host definition to specify modulo 128, **Snrm** is displayed and only 7 frames at a time can be sent in either direction.

If the host definition is correct, but you do not increase **MAXOUT** in the software, **Snr e** is displayed, data will flow correctly from the host to Barr RJE, but Barr RJE will only send 7 frames at a time to the host.

A large **MAXOUT** increases the amount of memory Barr RJE uses for buffers. Symptoms of low memory include a magenta (normal) **Q** or green (reverse video) **Rnr** on the Communication Scope or this message on the Barr RJE console:

More memory needed for buffers

You can also monitor the number of free buffers interactively from the Communications Statistics screen. Always keep at least 25 buffers free. Increase Barr RJE buffer memory from the Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options screen. A good start is an increase of **MAXOUT * 1024**.

2.5 X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit

An X.25 virtual circuit is a logical connection between two Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) devices attached through an X.25 PSDN.

You establish an X.25 SVC with the X.25 Call procedure. After you make a physical connection and the Data Link and Packet layers are initialized, a DTE can place one or more calls to remote DTEs. The Barr DTE configured for switched virtual circuit access will automatically place a call to the remote host DTE after the network link is established.

An X.25 SVC can be either a communications link to the host or to a BARR GATEWAY. If it is used as a gateway-to-workstation communications link,

the user name from the Call Setup Parameters will be the workstation user name.

See X.25 in section 2.1 for an overview of X.25.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- From the Communication Link menu, select **X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit**

The following screen displays:

X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit

X.25 NPSI Parameters

X25VCCPT Macro
 MAXPKTL=0128
 VWINDOW=2

Additional X.25 NPSI parameters? No

Choice? + -

This section describes the parameters to specify in the Barr software.

X.25 NPSI Parameters

The following parameters are defined for the NPSI.

X25VCCPT Macro

The X25VCCPT macro instruction describes the connection parameters for one or more virtual circuits.

MAXPKTL=128|256|512|1024

This parameter specifies (in bytes) the default maximum length of the user data field. You should find out this value when you subscribe to the network. This value must match the network subscription so the Barr software can communicate with the X.25 network via the DCE device. If these values do not match, the Barr Call could be rejected and cause timeouts on the SNA session. The default is usually 128, but you can increase this value when you subscribe to the network.

The user data field does not include X.25 frame or packet header information. All SNA transmission header (TH), request/response header (RH), and request/response unit (RU) information is sent in the user data field. If this field is not large enough to send a complete SNA segment, the segment is broken up and sent in multiple X.25 packets with the M-bit procedure. See X.25 Performance Tuning at the end of this section for more information.

VWINDOW=2|3|4|5|6|7|1

This parameter specifies the default packet window size. The packet window size is the maximum number of unacknowledged data packets for a given direction of transmission. You should find out this value when you subscribe to the network. This value must match the network subscription so the Barr software can communicate with the X.25 network via the DCE device. If these values do not match, the Barr Call could be rejected and cause timeouts on the SNA session. The default is usually 2, but you can increase this value when you subscribe to the network. See X.25 Performance Tuning at the end of this section for more information.

Additional X.25 NPSI parameters? No|Yes

Choose whether to modify additional X.25 NPSI parameters.

- No** Default. Use the default values for the additional parameters. The Additional X.25 NPSI Parameters screen will not display.
- Yes** View or modify the additional parameters. The Additional X.25 NPSI Parameters screen displays. These parameters normally do not need to be modified. Change them only if your network consultant tells you to do so. Setting flow control negotiation can help when you try to negotiate with the X.25 network. You must also set **Any other facilities needed** (see Call Setup Parameters later in this section) and **Flow control negotiation subscribed** (see Optional User Facilities later in this section) to **Yes** to turn on flow control.

Additional X.25 NPSI Parameters

The following screen displays only if you set **Additional X.25 NPSI parameters** to **Yes** on the X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit screen.

```

X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit

Additional X.25 NPSI Parameters

X25MCH Macro
FRMLGTH=1027
MWINDOW=7
TPTIMER=3
NPRETRY=10
STATION=DTE
LCGDEF=0

Choice? + -

```

X25MCH Macro

The X25MCH macro instruction describes a physical circuit.

FRMLGTH=1027|131|259|515

This parameter specifies (in bytes) the largest supported frame size on the X.25 link. Leave this value at **1 0 2 7**. NPSI states that this parameter corresponds to the X.25 N1 parameter and is equal to the packet user data length plus the three-byte packet header. In fact, the X.25 N1 field (which is specified in bits) includes four additional bytes: the two-byte frame header and two-byte frame check sequence. **FRMLGTH** should always be greater than the packet size (**MAXPKTL**). The three-byte difference between **FRMLGTH** and **MAXDATA** allows for X.25 packet information. **MAXDATA** matches the host.

MWINDOW=7|1|2|3|4|5|6

This parameter specifies the frame level window size. You should find out this value when you subscribe to the network. In practice, this value is usually **7**. Do not change this value unless specifically told to do so.

TPTIMER=nn

This parameter specifies the value of the X.25 T1 timer in seconds. This is the amount of time the program waits for an acknowledgment to an information frame or polled command. If this time limit is exceeded, it usually indicates a low-level communications error or *line hit*. The program tries to recover errors by retransmitting the unacknowledged frame or interrogating the link partner's state. The default value is **3**.

NPRETRY=nn

This parameter specifies the value of the X.25 N2 retry counter. It is the number of retransmissions the host will attempt because the **T P T I M E R** (T1 timer) expired. After **n n** retransmissions, the host assumes the link is down. The default value is **1 0**.

STATION=DTE|DCE

This parameter identifies the X.25 link role to be played by the Barr X.25/QLLC interface. Normally this would be left at the default value of **D T E**. If a PC needs to be configured to communicate directly with an X.25 DTE, this field should be coded as **D C E** (Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment).

LCGDEF=n

This parameter identifies the X.25 Logical Channel Group to use to make the connection. Possible values are **0** to **1 5**. This value must match the configuration of the network to which the Barr PC will connect. The default value is **0**.

VTAM Parameters

The SNA RJE workstation corresponds to a VTAM PU with 2 to 20 LUs. Specify VTAM parameters with the PU and LU macros. You only specify the **P U** macro parameters in the software.

<p>X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit</p> <p>VTAM Parameters</p> <p>PU Macro</p> <p> IDBLK=<u>03D</u></p> <p> IDNUM=<u>12345</u></p> <p> MAXDATA=<u>0521</u></p> <p> MAXOUT= <u>7</u></p> <p style="text-align: right;">Enter hex number</p>

PU Macro

The PU macro names and describes a PU.

IDBLK=bbb IDNUM=nnnnnn

Parameters used on a switched virtual circuit to identify the remote's PU definition. The host sends an Exchange ID request (**x i d**) as the first message to a switched remote. The remote responds with an Exchange ID response (**x i d r**) that contains the **IDBLK** and **IDNUM** parameters. VTAM searches for the PU identified by **IDBLK** and **IDNUM**. The host then uses this PU for the rest of the communications session.

MAXDATA=265|521|1033|2057|121|249|489|969

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes for header information plus the data length. The default value is **5 2 1**. X.25 Performance Tuning at the end of the section discusses how to tune this parameter for maximum performance.

MAXOUT=7

The host sends up to seven frames of information before it pauses for a response. The maximum **MAXOUT** value of **7** results in the highest throughput.

Call Setup Parameters

X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit	
Call setup parameters	
Host address:	_____
Local address:	_____
User name:	_____
Use reverse charging?	<u>No</u>
Any other facilities needed?	<u>No</u>
Enter character	

Host address: nnnnnnnnnnnnn

This is the X.121 address of the remote host DTE. This address is required to set up a connection (virtual circuit) to the remote host.

Local address: nnnnnnnnnnnnn

This is the X.121 address of the Barr X.25/QLLC DTE. Usually this field is optional and does not need to be entered.

User name:

This field is for an X.25 workstation connection to the BARR GATEWAY. If you specify a user name, it is included in the X.25 Call User Data. The BARR GATEWAY uses it to look for a matching name in the list of user definitions. This user name also is displayed on the gateway Link Status screen.

Use reverse charging? No|Yes

Reverse charging is an X.25 facility used to request that the remote DTE accept the network charges for this call. This refers to X.25 usage charges, not telephone charges.

No Default. Do not request reverse charging.

Yes Request that the remote DTE (host) pay the network charges.

Any other facilities needed? No|Yes

Choose whether to use optional facilities.

No Default. Use the default values for the Optional User Facilities. The Optional User Facilities screen will not display.

Yes View or modify the optional facilities. The Optional User Facilities screen displays. Set this to **Yes** to turn on flow control. You must also set **Additional X.25 NPSI parameters** (see X.25 NPSI Parameters earlier in this section) and **Flow control negotiation subscribed** (see Optional User Facilities below) to **Yes** to turn on flow control.

Optional User Facilities

Optional user facilities are parameters you can place in the X.25 call setup packet to modify the virtual circuit's default behavior. This screen displays only if you set **Any other facilities needed** to **Yes**.

```

                X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit

Optional User Facilities

Flow control negotiation subscribed? Yes
  Packet size (receiving):         1024
  Packet size (sending):          1024
  Window size (receiving):         7
  Window size (sending):           7
Throughput class neg. subscribed?  No
  Throughput class (receiving):     02400
  Throughput class (sending):       02400
Closed user group (Basic):         _____
Closed user group (Extended):      _____
Bilateral closed user group:      _____
Network user identifier (NUI) length: 0
  NUI:00000000000000000000000000000000
      00000000000000000000000000000000
Misc. 1:FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
Misc. 2:FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF

                                         Choice? + -
    
```

Flow control negotiation subscribed? Yes|No
 Use this facility to request packet and window sizes different from the default sizes (see the X25VCCPT Macro section above). The packet and window sizes actually used in the connection will be *between* (including) the values you request here and the defaults you specify in the **X25VCCPT** macro. Setting this to **Yes** can help you when you try to negotiate with the X.25 network. You must also set **Additional X.25 NPSI parameters**(see X.25 NPSI Parameters earlier in this section) and **Any other facilities needed**(see Call Setup Parameters earlier in this section) to **Yes** to turn on flow control.

Packet size (receiving) : 1024|128|256|512
 This parameter specifies the requested largest user-data field in packets Barr receives.

Packet size (sending) : 1024|128|256|512
 This parameter specifies the requested largest user-data field in packets Barr sends.

Window size (receiving) : 7|1|2|3|4|5|6
 This parameter specifies the requested packet window size for data packets Barr receives.

Window size (sending) : 7|1|2|3|4|5|6
 This parameter specifies the requested packet window size for data packets Barr sends.

Throughput class negotiation subscribed? No|Yes

Use this facility to request a change in the virtual circuit's default throughput class. The throughput class value is related to charging. Your network provider can give you more information about this facility.

**Throughput class(receiving) : 2400|4800|9600|19200|
48000|64000|75|150|300|600|1200**

This parameter specifies the requested throughput class from the remote DTE to the Barr X.25/QLLC DTE.

**Throughput class(sending) : 2400|4800|9600|19200|48000|
64000|75|150|300|600|1200**

This parameter specifies the requested throughput class from the Barr X.25/QLLC DTE to the remote DTE.

Closed user group (Basic) : nn

If you subscribe to the basic closed user-group facility, you can put the group index here.

Closed user group (Extended) : nnnn

If you subscribe to the extended closed user-group facility, you can put the group index here.

Bilateral closed user group: nnnn

If you subscribe to the bilateral closed user-group facility, you can put the group index here.

Network user identification (NUI) length: nn

The default value is 0. If non-zero, this field specifies the length in bytes of the NUI facility below. Use this facility to provide the network with user identification for billing, security, and network management and to invoke subscribed facilities. Your network provider can give you more information.

**NUI: bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb
bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb**

This parameter specifies the NUI to use when you place the virtual call. This is a hexadecimal field and only as many bytes as you specify in the NUI length parameter are actually used. The default value is 0.

Misc. 1 : bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb

You can use this field to specify additional facilities. When you include this field in the call setup packet, only that portion up to, but not including, the first **FF** byte is copied. When you code this field, be careful to correctly code the X.25 facility bytes. The default value is all **FF**s, which means the field will not be used.

Misc 2 : bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb

See **Misc. 1**.

RJE Host Parameters

After you complete the X.25 parameters and press **Enter**, the host definition parameters screens display. (The host definition does not apply to the X.25 gateway-to-workstation link.) Your screens reflect the selections you made for **X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit**.

The host definition screens provide the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the host parameter libraries. Print these screens for the host programmer using **Shift** **Prt Sc**.

If you have RJE+3270 software, see RJE+3270 Host Parameters later in this section.

The NCP X25VCCPT, X25MCH, and X25VC macros pertain to the connection between the host and the X.25 network. The host programmer should check with the host network provider to determine these values because they depend on the settings used by your network.

Note: The Barr software requires the statements in the VTAM PU macro and LU macros. Some parameter values depend on your host. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for BARR/RJE. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended remote definition.

NCP Definition for X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit

- From the X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit screens, press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```

                (These screens are for your host.)
                X.25 NCP Definition for Switched Virtual Circuit

Reference: X.25 NCP Packet Switching Interface for the IBM 3725 and 3720,
          Installation and Operation, SC30-3201

                X25VCCPT INDEX=index,MAXPKTL=0128,VWINDOW=2
mchname X25MCH ADDRESS=aaa,FRMLGTH=1027,LCGDEF=0(nn),MWINDOW=7,      X
                LLCLIST=(...,LLC3,...),NPRETRY=10,PKTMODL=8,        X
                LCN0=NOTUSED,SPNQLLC=NO,STATION=DTE,TPTIMER=3
vcname  X25VC   LCN=(nlow,nhigh),TYPE=SWITCHED,OUFINDX=index,      X
                VCCINDX=index,MAXLU=5

                                                    Any key

```

The X.25 parameters displayed on this screen pertain to the host's connection to the X.25 network.

X25VCCPT Macro

The X25VCCPT macro instruction describes the connection parameters for one or more virtual circuits.

```
X25VCCPT INDEX=index,MAXPKTL=0128,VWINDOW=2
```

INDEX=nn

Indicates which entry (**nn**) in the Virtual Circuit Connection parameter table the X25VCCPT macro will initialize.

MAXPKTL=128|256|512|1024

This parameter specifies (in bytes) the default maximum length of the user data field. This is a network parameter you should be told when you subscribe to the network. The user data field does not include X.25 frame or packet header information. All SNA transmission header (TH), request/response header (RH), and request/response unit (RU) information is sent in the user data field. If this field is not large enough to send a complete SNA segment, the segment is broken up and sent in multiple X.25 packets with the M-bit procedure. See X.25 Performance Tuning at the end of this section.

VWINDOW=2|3|4|5|6|7|1

This parameter specifies the default packet window size. This is a network parameter you should be told when you subscribe to the network. The packet window size is the maximum number of unac-

knowledge data packets for a given direction of transmission. See X.25 Performance Tuning at the end of this section.

X25MCH Macro

The X25MCH macro instruction describes a physical circuit.

```
mchname X25MCH ADDRESS=aaa,FRMLGTH=1027,LCGDEF=0(nn),MWINDOW=7,      X
          LLCLIST=(...,LLC3,...),NPRETRY=10,PKTMODL=8,                  X
          LCN0=NOTUSED,SPNQLLC=NO,STATION=DTE,TPTIMER=3
```

mchname

Optional macro label.

ADDRESS=aaa

Specifies the line interface address for full duplex.

FRMLGTH=1027|131|259|515

This parameter specifies (in bytes) the largest supported frame size on the X.25 link. NPSI states that this parameter corresponds to the X.25 N1 parameter and is equal to the packet user data length plus the three-byte packet header. In fact, the X.25 N1 field (specified in bits) includes four additional bytes: the two-byte frame header and two-byte frame check sequence.

LCGDEF=0 (nn)

Defines the Logical Channel Group.

0 This parameter identifies the X.25 Logical Channel Group used to make the connection. Possible values are **0** to **15**. This value must match the configuration of the network to which the host will connect. The default value is **0**.

nn Specifies the highest Logical Channel number for the group.

MWINDOW=7|1|2|3|4|5|6

This parameter specifies the frame-level window size. This is a network parameter you should be told when you subscribe to the network. In practice this value is usually **7**. Do not change this value unless specifically told to do so.

LLCLIST=(... , LLC3 , ...)

The type of virtual circuit. Use **LLC3** is for SNA/QLLC. You can list more than one type.

NPRETRY=nn

This parameter specifies the value of the X.25 N2 retry counter. It is the number of retransmissions the host attempts when the **TPTIMER** (T1 timer) expires. After **nn** retransmissions, the host assumes the link is down. The default value is **10**.

PKTMODL=8

The modulo value (modulo 8) for the packet protocol.

LCN0=NOTUSED

Indicates that a Logical Channel Number (LCN) of 0 will not be used for the virtual circuit. Packets with an LCN of 0 will be sent to the physical circuit.

SPNQLLC=NO

Ensures that standard QLLC addressing will be used.

STATION=DTE|DCE

This parameter identifies the X.25 link role to be played by the host X.25/QLLC interface.

TPTIMER=nn

This parameter specifies the value of the X.25 T1 timer in seconds. This is the amount of time the program will wait for an acknowledgment to an information frame or polled command. If this time limit is exceeded, it usually indicates a low-level communications error or *line hit*. The program tries to recover errors by retransmitting the unacknowledged frame or interrogating the link partner's state. The default value is **3**.

X25VC Macro

The X25VC macro instruction describes the range and type of virtual circuits associated with the physical circuit.

```
vcname    X25VC LCN=(nlow,nhigh),TYPE=SWITCHED,OUFINDX=index,          X
          VCCINDX=index,MAXLU=5
```

vcname

Optional macro name.

LCN=(nlow,nhigh)

The sequential logical channel numbers for the virtual circuits. You can choose from the range of 0 to 255, where **nlow** is the first LCN and **nhigh** is the last one.

TYPE=SWITCHED

Designates the virtual circuit type as switched.

OUFINDX=nn

This parameter is required, but is used only for host-initiated calls. It specifies which entry in the Optional User Facility table will be used to assemble a Call Request Packet.

VCCINDX=nn

For the virtual circuits in the specified range, this parameter specifies the entry (0 to 19) in the Virtual Circuit Connection parameter table that describes the default packet length and window size.

MAXLU=nn

The maximum number of LUs to use with this line. Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs needed:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ + \text{total readers} + 2$$

The two extra LUs are for sending commands from the keyboard and receiving messages to the console.

Physical Unit Definition for X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit

- From the X.25 NCP Definition for Switched Virtual Circuit screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen.

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(SWITCHED).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111
           X.25 NCP Packet Switching Interface for the IBM 3725 and 3720,
           Installation and Operation, SC30-3201

puname  PU  ADDR=01,                                X
          IDBLK=03D,                                X
          IDNUM=12345,                               X
          MAXDATA=0521,MAXOUT=7,                    X
          PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7

luname02 LU  LOCADDR=2, BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname03 LU  LOCADDR=3, BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname04 LU  LOCADDR=4, BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname05 LU  LOCADDR=5, BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname06 LU  LOCADDR=6, BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU

Any key

```

This section describes the VTAM parameters on this screen and some additional parameters you might find useful. The parameters are divided into three groups:

- Parameters that BARR/RJE requires
- Parameters that use system defaults
- Other useful parameters

PU Macro

The PU macro names and describes a physical unit.

```

puname  PU  ADDR=01,                                X
          IDBLK=bbb,                                X
          IDNUM=nnnnn,                               X
          MAXDATA=nnnn, MAXOUT=7,                    X
          PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7

```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:**puname**

The PU's name conforms to the naming convention at your site. The VTAM operator uses the name to vary the unit active or inactive and to query the unit's status.

ADDR=01

This parameter is required, although it is not used for X.25 SVC.

IDBLK=bbb**IDNUM=nnnnn**

These parameters are used on a switched virtual circuit to identify the remote's PU definition. The host sends an Exchange ID request (**x i d**) as the first message to a switched remote. The remote responds with an Exchange ID response (**x i d r**) that contains the **IDBLK** and **IDNUM** parameters. VTAM searches for the PU identified by **IDBLK** and **IDNUM**. It then uses this PU for the rest of the communications session.

MAXDATA=265|521|1033|2057|121|249|489|969

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes for header information plus the data length.

MAXOUT=7

Specifies that the host will send up to seven frames of information before it pauses for a response. The maximum **MAXOUT** value of 7 results in the highest throughput.

PACING=7

Determines how much data to send to BARR/RJE before it needs a pacing response to send more data. Pacing is a flow-control mechanism that prevents the host from sending data faster than BARR/RJE can print or otherwise handle it. Values smaller than 7 often lower performance. This parameter overrides the **SRCVPAC** value of the **LOGMODE**.

PASSLIM=7

The maximum number of information frames sent to the PU at one time. This is usually set to the same value as **MAXOUT**.

VPACING=7

Similar to the **PACING** parameter, but **VPACING** determines pacing between the RJE system and VTAM. Values less than 7 lower efficiency.

Performance Tuning: Setting parameters to larger values can improve BARR/RJE performance. With **PACING=8** and **VPACING=8** in the VTAM PU definition, 8 data frames can be sent by the host before it requires a pacing response. On a half-duplex line, the host sends 7 frames at a time. When you use **PACING=8**, the pacing response could be returned in time for 7 more frames of data to be sent. The PU definition should include **MAXOUT=7**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

BARR/RJE uses these system default values:**DISCNT=(NO)**

Do not disconnect the PU until BARR/RJE requests it.

ISTATUS=ACTIVE

The PU will be activated automatically.

PUTYPE=2

BARR/RJE uses the PU Type 2 protocol.

Other useful parameters:**DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn**

Specify the logon mode table entry to use by default.

MODETAB=nnnnnnnn

Specify the mode table containing the logmode entries. **ISTINCLM** is the default IBM-supplied mode table usually present with VTAM.

SSCPFM=USSCS

Indicates that BARR/RJE's **Logon Type** is character coded. The system default is **SSCPFM=FSS** for a formatted logon.

LU Macro

The LU macro instructions define logical units allocated to the RJE devices.

```
luname_i LU    LOCADDR=i, BATCH=YES          ** RJE LU
```

You need to define one LU for each RJE session (printers, punches, and readers) plus two additional LUs (one for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} + \text{total readers} + 2$$

Each LU requires a separate LU macro instruction. The number of RJE sessions that can be active simultaneously equals the number of LUs you define.

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

luname_i

The LU name conforms to the naming convention at your site. BARR/RJE does not use this name.

LOCADDR=i

The local addresses must be unique. The maximum value for **i** is **20** when you use Barr software. (Whether you can use all 20 LUs depends on your RJE system. MVS/JES2 supports a maximum of 13 LUs with BARR/RJE and 17 LUs with RJE+3270. MVS/JES3 supports a maximum of 17 LUs with BARR/RJE and 20 LUs with RJE+3270.)

BATCH=YES

Indicates the processing priority. Batch applications such as RJE require low priority while interactive applications such as 3270 usually have higher priority.

For VTAM Version 4, Release 3 or later, this parameter is replaced by the Class of Service (**COS**) parameter in the **LOGMODE** for the host application.

RJE+3270 Host Parameters

If you have RJE+3270 software, the host definition screens differ only slightly from the RJE host definition screens. This section describes parameters that are different for RJE+3270. The previous RJE Host Parameters section explains other RJE parameters.

The host definition screens provide the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the host parameter libraries. Print these screens for the host programmer using **Shift** **Prt Sc**.

The NCP X25VCCPT, X25MCH, and X25VC macros pertain to the connection between the host and the X.25 network. The host programmer should check with the host network provider to determine these values because they depend on the settings your network uses.

Note: The Barr software requires the statements in the VTAM PU and LU macros although some parameter values depend on your host. An existing remote definition used for other RJE and 3270 equipment might not work for RJE+3270. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended remote definition.

NCP Definition for X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit

- From the X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit screens, press **Enter** to display the following screen.

```

                (These screens are for your host.)
                X.25 NCP Definition for Switched Virtual Circuit

Reference: X.25 NCP Packet Switching Interface for the IBM 3725 and 3720,
           Installation and Operation, SC30-3201

                X25VCCPT INDEX=index,MAXPKTL=0128,VWINDOW=2
mchname X25MCH ADDRESS=aaa,FRMLGTH=1027,LCGDEF=0(nn),MWINDOW=7,      X
                LLCLIST=(... ,LLC3,...),NPRETRY=10,PKTMODL=8,        X
                LCN0=NOTUSED,SPNQLLC=NO,STATION=DTE,TPTIMER=3
vcname  X25VC LCN=(nlow,nhigh),TYPE=SWITCHED,OUFINDX=index,        X
                VCCINDX=index,MAXLU=9

                                                    Any key

```

The **MAXLU** parameter might have a larger value for RJE+3270.

X25VC Macro

```
vcname X25VC LCN=(nlow,nhigh),TYPE=SWITCHED,OUFINDX=index, X
      VCCINDX=index,MAXLU=9
```

MAXLU=n

The maximum number of LUs to use with this line. This value should include the number of 3270 and RJE sessions. Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs needed:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ + \text{total readers} + 3270 \text{ sessions} + 2$$

The two extra LUs are for sending commands from the keyboard and receiving console messages.

Physical Unit Definition for X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit

- From the X.25 NCP Definition for Switched Virtual Circuit screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```
(These screens are for your host.)
Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(SWITCHED).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111
          X.25 NCP Packet Switching Interface for the IBM 3725 and 3720,
          Installation and Operation, SC30-3201

puname PU ADDR=01, X
        IDBLK=03D, X
        IDNUM=12345, X
        MAXDATA=0521,MAXOUT=7, X
        PACING=7,PASSLIM=7,VPACING=7

luname02 LU LOCADDR=2,DLOGMOD=D4C32782 ** 3270 LU
luname03 LU LOCADDR=3,DLOGMOD=D4C32782 ** 3270 LU
luname04 LU LOCADDR=4,DLOGMOD=D4C32782 ** 3270 LU
luname05 LU LOCADDR=5,DLOGMOD=D4C32782 ** 3270 LU
luname06 LU LOCADDR=6,BATCH=YES ** RJE LU
luname07 LU LOCADDR=7,BATCH=YES ** RJE LU
luname08 LU LOCADDR=8,BATCH=YES ** RJE LU
luname09 LU LOCADDR=9,BATCH=YES ** RJE LU
luname10 LU LOCADDR=10,BATCH=YES ** RJE LU

Any key
```

For RJE+3270, you might need to define more LU macros. The 3270 LU macros will include a **DLOGMOD** parameter.

LU Macro

```
luname02 LU   LOCADDR=2,DLOGMOD=D4C32782   ** 3270 LU
```

You need to define one LU for each 3270 session and each RJE session (including an LU for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands to the host).

DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn

For 3270 session LUs, specify the default logon mode table entry to use. Logmodes control the type of 3270 session (interactive or printer) and the screen size. Your Barr RJE+3270 manual lists several IBM default logon mode tables.

LU Numbering

The mainframe convention was to begin defining LUs with LOCADDR=2 because LOCADDR=1 was reserved for other functions. With Barr software, you can begin defining RJE LUs with LOCADDR=1. For 3270 LUs, the first LU you define must be at LOCADDR=2.

Users with the RJE+3270 software must first define the 3270 session LUs and then define the RJE LUs. If you use the LU at LOCADDR=1 for RJE, define the 3270 LUs next and the RJE LUs last. For example:

<u>LU</u>	<u>Application</u>
LOCADDR=1	RJE
LOCADDR=2	3270
LOCADDR=3	3270
LOCADDR=4	3270
LOCADDR=5	3270
LOCADDR=6	RJE
LOCADDR=7	RJE
LOCADDR=8	RJE
LOCADDR=9	RJE

X.25 Performance Tuning

You can tune the X.25 communication link to maximize data throughput and minimize costs by sending the complete SNA segment (**MAXDATA**) in a single data packet. You would need an X.25 user data field at least as large

as **MAXDATA**. With X.25, you define a maximum default user data field for each direction of data flow at the DTE/DCE interface. The Barr X.25/QLLC configuration screen identifies this parameter as **MAXPKTL** in the X25VCCPT macro (NPSI terminology). Ask your network provider for the X.25 network parameters.

The default packet window size is another important flow-control parameter. The packet window size gives the maximum number of outstanding unconfirmed data packets for a given direction on a virtual circuit. The Barr X.25/QLLC configuration screen identifies this parameter as **VWINDOW** in the X25VCCPT macro. The default value is **2**, which is usually adequate for slow-speed links (less than 9600 bps). For higher-speed links or when you use small packet sizes, you might want to increase this value. For SVCs, you can often negotiate this value on a per-call basis. By default, Barr X.25/QLLC will try to negotiate to the maximum supported packet window size.

2.6 X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit

All PVCs are implicitly established when you make a physical connection to the network and initialize the Data Link and Packet layers. No X.25 Call or Clear packets are used.

An X.25 PVC can be a communication link to the host or to BARR GATEWAY. If you use it as a gateway-to-workstation communication link, the user's Permanent Virtual Circuit number (**PVCnn**) on the network will be the workstation user name.

See X.25 in section 2.1 for an overview of X.25.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- From the Communication Link menu, select **X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit**.

The following screen displays:

X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit	
X.25 NPSI Parameters	
X25PU Macro	MAXDATA= <u>0521</u>
X25VCCPT Macro	MAXPKTL= <u>0128</u> VWINDOW= <u>2</u>
Additional X.25 NPSI parameters?	<u>No</u>
	Choice? + -

This section describes the parameters to specify in the Barr software.

X.25 NPSI Parameters

You can define the following parameters for the NCP Packet Switching Interface (NPSI).

X25PU Macro

The X25PU macro corresponds to the VTAM PU macro. The SNA RJE workstation corresponds to a PU in VTAM. The PU consists of 2 to 20 LUs. Specify the VTAM parameters with the PU and LU macros.

MAXDATA=265|521|1033|2057|121|249|489|969

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes for header information plus the data length. The default value is **5 2 1**. X.25 Performance Tuning at the end of this section discusses how to tune this parameter for maximum performance.

X25VCCPT Macro

The X25VCCPT macro instruction describes the connection parameters for one or more virtual circuits.

MAXPKTL=128|256|512|1024

This parameter specifies (in bytes) the default maximum length of the user data field. You should find out this value when you subscribe to

the network. This value must match the network subscription so the Barr software can communicate with the X.25 network via the DCE device. If these values do not match, the Barr Call could be rejected and cause timeouts on the SNA session. The default is usually 128, but you can increase this value when you subscribe to the network.

The user data field does not include X.25 frame or packet header information. All SNA transmission header (TH), request/response header (RH), and request/response unit (RU) information is sent in the user data field. If this field is not large enough to send a complete SNA segment, the segment is broken up and sent in multiple X.25 packets with the M-bit procedure. See X.25 Performance Tuning at the end of this section for more information.

VWINDOW=2|3|4|5|6|7|1

This parameter specifies the default packet window size. The packet window size is the maximum number of unacknowledged data packets for a given direction of transmission. You should find out this value when you subscribe to the network. This value must match the network subscription so the Barr software can communicate with the X.25 network via the DCE device. If these values do not match, the Barr Call could be rejected and cause timeouts on the SNA session. The default is usually 2, but you can increase this value when you subscribe to the network. See X.25 Performance Tuning at the end of this section for more information.

Additional X.25 NPSI parameters? No|Yes

Choose whether to modify additional X.25 NPSI parameters.

- No** Default. Use the default values for the additional parameters. The Additional X.25 NPSI parameters screen will not display.
- Yes** View or modify the additional parameters. The Additional X.25 NPSI parameters screen displays. Normally you do not need to modify these parameters. Change them only if your network consultant tells you to do so.

Additional X.25 NPSI Parameters

This screen displays only if you set **Additional X.25 NPSI parameters** to **Yes** on the X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit screen.

<p>X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit</p> <p>Additional X.25 NPSI Parameters</p> <p>X25MCH Macro</p> <p>FRMLGTH=1027</p> <p>MWINDOW=7</p> <p>TPTIMER= 3</p> <p>NPRETRY=10</p> <p>STATION=DTE</p> <p>LCGDEF= 0</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Choice? + -</p>

X25MCH Macro

The X25MCH macro instruction describes a physical circuit.

FRMLGTH=1027|131|259|515

This parameter specifies (in bytes) the largest supported frame size on the X.25 link. Leave this value at **1027**. NPSI states that this parameter corresponds to the X.25 N1 parameter and is equal to the packet user data length plus the three-byte packet header. In fact, the X.25 N1 field (which is specified in bits) includes four additional bytes: the two-byte frame header and two-byte frame check sequence. **FRMLGTH** should always be greater than the packet size (**MAXPKTL**). The three-byte difference between **FRMLGTH** and **MAXDATA** allows for X.25 packet information. **MAXDATA** matches the host.

MWINDOW=7|1|2|3|4|5|6

This parameter specifies the frame-level window size. You should find out this value when you subscribe to the network. In practice this value is usually **7**. Do not change this value unless specifically told to do so.

TPTIMER=nn

This parameter specifies the value of the X.25 T1 timer in seconds. This is the amount of time the program waits for an acknowledgment to an information frame or polled command. If this time limit is exceeded, it usually indicates a low-level communications error or *line hit*. The program tries to recover errors by retransmitting the unacknowledged frame or interrogating the link partner's state. The default value is **3**.

NPRETRY=nn

This parameter specifies the value of the X.25 N2 retry counter. It is the number of retransmissions the host will attempt because the **TPTIMER** (T1 timer) expired. After **nn** retransmissions, the host assumes the link is down. The default value is **10**.

STATION=DTE|DCE

This parameter identifies the X.25 link role for the Barr X.25/QLLC interface. Normally you would leave this at the default value of **DTE**. If a PC needs to be configured to communicate directly with an X.25 DTE, this field should be coded as **DCE** (Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment).

LCGDEF=n

This parameter identifies the X.25 Logical Channel Group that will be used to make the connection. Possible values are **0** to **15**. This value must match the configuration of the network to which the Barr PC will connect. The default value is **0**.

RJE Host Parameters

After you complete the X.25 parameters and press **Enter**, the host definition parameter screens display. (The host definition does not apply to the X.25 gateway-to-workstation link.) Your screens reflect the selections you made for **X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit**.

The host definition screens provide the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the host parameter libraries. Print the screen via **Shift** **Prt Sc** for the host programmer.

If you have the RJE+3270 software, see RJE+3270 Host Parameters later in this section.

The NCP X25VCCPT, X25MCH, and X25LINE macros pertain to the connection between the host and the X.25 network. The host programmer should check with the host network provider to determine these values because they depend on the settings used by the host network.

Note: The Barr software requires the NCP X25PU macro and X25LU macros. Some parameter values depend on your host. Existing remote definition statements used for other RJE equipment might not work for BARR/RJE. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended statements.

NCP Definition for X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit

- From the X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit screens, press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```

                (These screens are for your host.)
                X.25 NCP Definition for Permanent Virtual Circuit

Reference: X.25 NCP Packet Switching Interface for the IBM 3725 and 3720,
          Installation and Operation, SC30-3201

                X25VCCPT INDEX=index,MAXPKTL=0128,VWINDOW=2
mchname  X25MCH ADDRESS=aaa,FRMLGTH=1027,LCGDEF=0(nn),MWINDOW=7,      X
                LLCLIST=(...,LLC3,...),NPRETRY=10,PKTMODL=8,          X
                LCN0=NOTUSED,SPNQLLC=NO,STATION=DTE,TPTIMER=3
linename X25LINE LCN=1cn,TYPE=PERMANENT,LLC=LLC3,                    X
                VCCINDX=index,DSTNODE=BNN
puname   X25PU ADDR=01,MAXDATA=0521,MAXOUT=7,                        X
                PACING=7,PASSLIM=7,VPACING=7,PUDR=NO
luname02 X25LU LOCADDR=2,BATCH=YES          ** RJE LU
luname03 X25LU LOCADDR=3,BATCH=YES          ** RJE LU
luname04 X25LU LOCADDR=4,BATCH=YES          ** RJE LU
luname05 X25LU LOCADDR=5,BATCH=YES          ** RJE LU
luname06 X25LU LOCADDR=6,BATCH=YES          ** RJE LU

                                                    Any key

```

The NCP X25VCCPT, X25MCH, and X25VC macros pertain to the host's connection to the X.25 network. The Barr software requires the X25PU and X25LU macros. This section describes the parameters on this screen.

X25VCCPT Macro

The X25VCCPT macro instruction describes the connection parameters for one or more virtual circuits.

```
X25VCCPT INDEX=index,MAXPKTL=0128,VWINDOW=2
```

INDEX=nn

Indicates which entry (nn) in the Virtual Circuit Connection parameter table the X25VCCPT macro will initialize.

MAXPKTL=128|256|512|1024

This parameter specifies (in bytes) the default maximum length of the user data field. This is a network parameter you should be told when you subscribe to the network. The user data field does not include X.25

frame or packet header information. All SNA transmission header (TH), request/response header (RH), and request/response unit (RU) information is sent in the user data field. If this field is not large enough to send a complete SNA segment, the segment is broken up and sent in multiple X.25 packets via the M-bit procedure. See X.25 Performance Tuning at the end of this section.

VWINDOW=2|3|4|5|6|7|1

This parameter specifies the default packet window size. This is a network parameter you should be told when you subscribe to the network. The packet window size is the maximum number of unacknowledged data packets for a given direction of transmission. See X.25 Performance Tuning at the end of this section.

X25MCH Macro

The X25MCH macro instruction describes a physical circuit.

<code>mchname X25MCH ADDRESS=aaa,FRMLGTH=1027,LCGDEF=0(nn),MWINDOW=7,</code>	X
<code>LLCLIST=(... ,LLC3,...),NPRETRY=10,PKTMODL=8,</code>	X
<code>LCN0=NOTUSED,SPNQLLC=NO,STATION=DTE,TPTIMER=3</code>	

mchname

Optional macro label.

ADDRESS=aaa

Specifies the line interface address for full duplex.

FRMLGTH=1027|131|259|515

This parameter specifies (in bytes) the largest supported frame size on the X.25 link. NPSI states that this parameter corresponds to the X.25 N1 parameter and is equal to the packet user data length plus the three-byte packet header. In fact, the X.25 N1 field (which is specified in bits) includes four additional bytes: the two-byte frame header and two-byte frame check sequence.

LCGDEF=0 (nn)

Logical Channel Group.

- 0 This parameter identifies the X.25 Logical Channel Group used to make the connection. Possible values are 0 to 15. This value

must match the configuration of the network to which the host will connect. The default value is **0**.

nn Specifies the highest Logical Channel number for the group.

MWINDOW=7|1|2|3|4|5|6

This parameter specifies the frame-level window size. This is a network parameter you should be told when you subscribe to the network. In practice this value is usually **7**. Do not change this value unless specifically told to do so.

LLCLIST=(... ,LLC3,...)

The type of virtual circuit. **LLC3** applies to SNA/QLLC. You can list more than one type.

NPRETRY=nn

This parameter specifies the value of the X.25 N2 retry counter. It is the number of retransmissions the host will attempt because the **TPTIMER** (T1 timer) expires. After **nn** retransmissions, the host assumes the link is down. The default value is **10**.

PKTMODL=8

The modulo value (modulo 8) for the packet protocol.

LCN0=NOTUSED

Indicates that a Logical Channel Number (LCN) of **0** will not be used for the virtual circuit. Packets with an LCN of **0** will be sent to the physical circuit.

SPNQLLC=NO

Ensures that standard QLLC addressing will be used.

STATION=DTE|DCE

This parameter identifies the X.25 link role the host X.25/QLLC interface plays.

TPTIMER=nn

This parameter specifies the value of the X.25 T1 timer in seconds. This is the amount of time the program waits for an acknowledgment

to an information frame or polled command. If this time limit is exceeded, it usually indicates a low-level communications error or *line hit*. The program tries to recover errors by retransmitting the unacknowledged frame or interrogating the link partner's state. The default value is 3.

X25LINE Macro

The X25LINE macro describes the virtual circuit associated with the physical circuit.

```
linename X25LINE LCN=lcn,TYPE=PERMANENT,LLC=LLC3,          X
                VCCINDX=index,DSTNODE=BNN
```

linename

The name of the communications line.

LCN=nn

The logical channel number of the virtual circuit.

TYPE=PERMANENT

Designates the virtual circuit type as permanent.

LLC=LLC3

The type of virtual circuit. Use **LLC3** for SNA/QLLC.

VCCINDX=nn

For the virtual circuits in the specified range, this parameter specifies the entry (0 to 19) in the Virtual Circuit Connection parameter table that describes the default packet length and window size.

DSTNODE=BNN

The type of destination node. Use **BNN** for a terminal.

X25PU Macro

The X25PU macro names and describes a PU. You can operate several PUs on the same line (multipoint). Each unit requires a separate PU macro instruction.

<p>puname X25PU ADDR=01,MAXDATA=0521,MAXOUT=7, PACING=7,PASSLIM=7,VPACING=7,PUDR=NO</p>	X
---	---

The parameters are divided into three groups:

- Parameters that BARR/RJE requires
- Parameters that use system defaults
- Other useful parameters

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

puname

The PU's name conforms to the naming convention at your site. The VTAM operator uses the name to vary the unit active or inactive and to query the unit's status.

ADDR=aa

This parameter is required, although it is not used for X.25 PVC.

MAXDATA=265|521|1033|2057|121|249|489|969

The maximum amount of data the host can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes for header information plus the data length.

MAXOUT=n

Specifies that the SDLC protocol can send up to **n** frames without pausing for a response. The maximum **MAXOUT** value of **7** results in the highest throughput.

PACING=n

Determines how much data the host sends to BARR/RJE before it needs a pacing response to send more data. Pacing is a flow-control mechanism that prevents the host from sending data faster than BARR/RJE can print or otherwise handle it. Values smaller than the **MAXOUT** parameter often lower performance. This overrides the **SRCVPAC** value of the logmode.

PASSLIM=n

The maximum number of information frames sent to the PU at one time. This is usually set to the same value as **MAXOUT**.

VPACING=n

Similar to the **PACING** parameter, but **VPACING** determines pacing between the RJE system and VTAM. You would usually set this to the same value as **MAXOUT**.

Performance Tuning: Setting parameters to larger values can improve BARR/RJE performance. With **PACING=8** and **VPACING=8** in the VTAM PU definition, the host can send 8 data frames before it requires a pacing response. On a half-duplex line, the host sends 7 frames at a time. When you use **PACING=8**, the pacing response could be returned in time for you to send 7 more frames of data. The PU definition should include **MAXOUT=7**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

PUDR=NO

Specifies that the PU cannot be deleted from the network via Dynamic Reconfiguration.

BARR/RJE uses these system default values:**DISCNT=(NO)**

Do not disconnect the PU until BARR/RJE requests it.

ISTATUS=ACTIVE

The PU will be activated automatically.

PUTYPE=2

BARR/RJE uses the PU Type 2 protocol.

Other useful parameters:**DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn**

Specify the logon mode table entry to use by default.

MODETAB=nnnnnnnn

Specify the mode table containing the logmode entries. **ISTINCLM** is the default IBM-supplied mode table usually present with VTAM.

SSCPFM=USSCS

Indicates that BARR/RJE's **Logon Type** is character coded. The system default is **SSCPFM=FS** for a formatted logon.

X25LU Macro

The X25LU macro instructions define logical units allocated to the RJE devices.

```
luname_i X25LU   LOCADDR=i,BATCH=YES           ** RJE LU
```

You need to define one LU for each RJE session (printers, punches, and readers) plus two additional LUs (one for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ + \text{total readers} + 2$$

Each LU requires a separate LU macro instruction. The number of RJE sessions that can be simultaneously active equals the number of LUs you define.

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

luname_i

The luname conforms to the naming convention at your site. BARR/RJE does not use this name.

LOCADDR=i

The local addresses must be unique. The maximum value for **i** is **20** when you use Barr software. (Whether you can use all 20 LUs depends on your RJE system. MVS/JES2 supports a maximum of 13 LUs with BARR/RJE and 17 LUs with RJE+3270. MVS/JES3 supports a maximum of 17 LUs with BARR/RJE and 20 LUs with RJE+3270.)

BATCH=YES

Indicates the processing priority. Batch applications such as RJE require low priority while interactive applications such as 3270 usually have higher priority.

For VTAM Version 4, Release 3 or later, replace this parameter with the Class of Service (**COS**) parameter in the **LOGMODE** for the host application.

RJE+3270 Host Parameters

If you have RJE+3270 software, the host definition screen differs only slightly from the RJE screen. This section discusses parameters that are different for RJE+3270. The previous RJE Host Parameters section explains the other RJE parameters.

The host definition screens provide the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the host parameter libraries. Print the screen via **[Shift] [Prt Sc]** for the host programmer.

The NCP X25VCCPT, X25MCH, and X25VC macros pertain to the connection between the host and the X.25 network. The host programmer should check with the host network provider to determine these values because they depend on the settings your network uses.

Note: The Barr software requires NCP X25PU and X25LU macros, although some parameter values depend on your host. Existing remote statements used for other RJE and 3270 equipment might not work for RJE+3270. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended statements.

NCP Definition for X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit

- From the X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit screens, press **[Enter]** to display the following screen:

```

                (These screens are for your host.)
                X.25 NCP Definition for Permanent Virtual Circuit

Reference: X.25 NCP Packet Switching Interface for the IBM 3725 and 3720,
          Installation and Operation, SC30-3201

                X25VCCPT INDEX=index,MAXPKTL=0128,VWINDOW=2
mchname X25MCH ADDRESS=aaa,FRMLGTH=1027,LCGDEF=0(nn),MWINDOW=7,      X
                LLCLIST=(... ,LLC3,...),NPRETRY=10,PKTMODL=8,      X
                LCN0=NOTUSED,SPNQLLC=NO,STATION=DTE,TPTIMER=3
linename X25LINE LCN=lcn,TYPE=PERMANENT,LLC=LLC3,                  X
                VCCINDX=index,DSTNODE=BNN
puname   X25PU ADDR=01,MAXDATA=0521,MAXOUT=7,                      X
                PACING=7,PASSLIM=7,VPACING=7,PUDR=NO
luname02 X25LU LOCADDR=2,DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname03 X25LU LOCADDR=3,DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname04 X25LU LOCADDR=4,DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname05 X25LU LOCADDR=5,DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname06 X25LU LOCADDR=6,BATCH=YES             ** RJE LU
luname07 X25LU LOCADDR=7,BATCH=YES             ** RJE LU
luname08 X25LU LOCADDR=8,BATCH=YES             ** RJE LU
luname09 X25LU LOCADDR=9,BATCH=YES             ** RJE LU
luname10 X25LU LOCADDR=10,BATCH=YES            ** RJE LU

                                                    Any key

```

For RJE+3270, you might need to define more LU macros. The 3270 LU macro will have a DLOGMOD parameter.

X25LU Macro

```

luname02 X25LU   LOCADDR=2,DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU

```

You need to define one LU for each 3270 session and each RJE session (including an LU for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ + \text{total readers} + 3270 \text{ sessions} + 2$$

DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn

For 3270 session LUs, specify the default logon mode table entry to use. Logmodes control the type of 3270 session (interactive or printer) and the screen size. Your Barr RJE+3270 manual lists several IBM default logon mode tables.

LU Numbering

The mainframe convention was to begin defining LUs with LOCADDR=2 because LOCADDR=1 was reserved for other functions. With Barr software, you can begin defining RJE LUs with LOCADDR=1. For 3270 LUs, the first LU you define must be at LOCADDR=2.

RJE+3270 software users must first define the 3270 session LUs then define the RJE LUs. If you use the LU at LOCADDR=1 for RJE, define the 3270 LUs next and the remaining RJE LUs last. For example:

<u>LU</u>	<u>Application</u>
LOCADDR=1	RJE
LOCADDR=2	3270
LOCADDR=3	3270
LOCADDR=4	3270
LOCADDR=5	3270
LOCADDR=6	RJE
LOCADDR=7	RJE
LOCADDR=8	RJE
LOCADDR=9	RJE

X.25 Performance Tuning

You can tune the X.25 communication link to maximize data throughput and minimize costs by sending the complete SNA segment (**MAXDATA**) in a single data packet. You would need an X.25 user data field at least as large as **MAXDATA**. With X.25, you define a maximum default user data field for each direction of data flow at the DTE/DCE interface. The Barr X.25/QLLC configuration screen identifies this parameter as **MAXPKTL** in the X25VCCPT macro (NPSI terminology). Ask your network provider for the X.25 network parameters.

The default user data field is usually 128 or 256 bytes. If the network supports larger values, you can use the Flow Control Negotiation facility to try to negotiate a larger maximum on a per-call basis. The Barr X.25/QLLC configuration for SVCs assumes you want to operate with the largest possible user data field and by default tries to negotiate to this value.

The default packet window size is another important flow-control parameter. The packet window size gives the maximum number of outstanding unconfirmed data packets for a given direction on a virtual circuit. The Barr X.25/QLLC configuration screen identifies this parameter as **VWINDOW**

in the X25VCCPT macro. The default value is **2**, which is usually adequate for slow-speed links (less than 9600 bps). For higher-speed links or when you use small packet sizes, you might want to increase this value. For SVCs you can often negotiate this value on a per-call basis. By default, Barr X.25/QLLC will try to negotiate to the maximum supported packet window size.

2.7 802.2 Connection with 3725 and 3745 Controllers

As shown in Figure 2-6, the 3725 and 3745 front-end processors (FEPs) attach to an 802.2 network through a TIC.

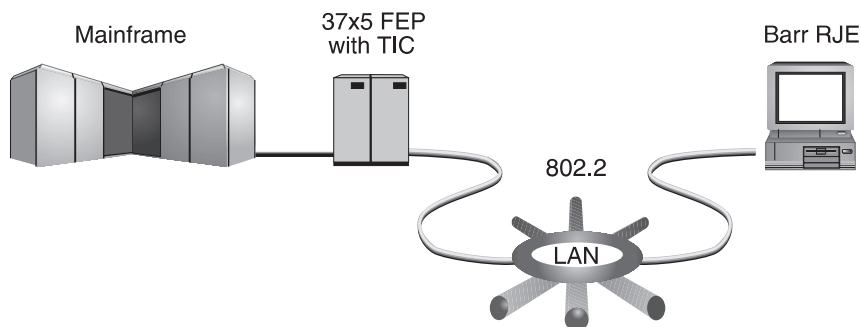


Figure 2-6. FEPs attach to an 802.2 network through TICs.

The 3725 & 3745 Controllers screen lists parameters needed by the Barr RJE program and by VTAM and NCP on the host. Your host communications programmer can provide these parameter values. After you enter the Communication Link parameters in the Barr RJE software, Barr RJE produces sample statements the host programmer must enter in the VTAM and NCP parameter libraries.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- From the Communication Link screen, select **3725 & 3745 Controllers** to display the following screen:

```

3725 & 3745 Controllers

Controller Address

LOCADD=400000000001

VTAM Parameters

PU Macro
IDBLK=03D
IDNUM=12345
MAXDATA=0521

Enter hex data

```

This section discusses the parameters you need to specify in the Barr software. The values for these parameters must match the values specified in the host definition.

Controller Address

Each physical connection to the 802.2 network, including the host TIC or the PC token ring network adapters, has a unique address.

LOCADD=4000abbbbb

Specify the address of the host TIC where **a** is a digit from **0** to **7** and **b** is a hexadecimal digit from **0** to **F**.

The IBM LAN Support drivers (or compatible drivers that provide 802.2 LLC protocol) control the PC's token ring address. The Barr software has no control over this address. If you need to change the PC's token ring address, see the manual that comes with the LAN Support drivers.

After the IBM LAN Support drivers are loaded properly, the Barr software automatically detects the PC's token ring address by reading it from the drivers. That address displays on the screen with a message like the following:

Using Token Ring Address 123456789ABC

If the message address is not all zeros, you properly loaded the drivers and the Barr software can access the LLC protocol.

VTAM Parameters

The SNA RJE workstation corresponds to a VTAM PU with 2 to 20 LUs. You specify VTAM parameters with the PU macro.

PU Macro

IDBLK=bbb

IDNUM=nnnnn

The host uses these parameters on a switched line to identify the remote's PU definition.

The host sends an Exchange ID request (**x i d**) as the first message to a dial-up remote. The remote responds with an Exchange ID response (**x i d r**) that contains the IDBLK and IDNUM parameters. VTAM searches for the PU identified by IDBLK and IDNUM and uses this PU for the rest of the communications session.

MAXDATA=265 | 521 | 1033 | 2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes of header information plus the data length. The default value is **521**. (The values **121**, **249**, **489**, and **969** typically apply to X.25.)

Performance Tuning: You can increase throughput by sending larger frames of data and thus reduce the amount of control information and total number of frames sent. Send 1024 bytes by setting **MAXDATA=1033** in the Barr software and VTAM PU definition. When **MAXDATA=1033**, increase the amount of memory used for buffers. On the Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options screen, set **Memory allocated for buffers** to **150000**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

MAXDATA=2057 could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

RJE Host Parameters

After you enter the 802.2 software parameters and press **Enter**, host definition parameter screens display. These screens reflect the selections you made on the 3725 & 3745 Controllers screen.

The host definition screens provide the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the NCP and VTAM parameter libraries. Print these screens for the host programmer with **Shift** **Prt Sc**.

If you have Barr RJE+3270 software, see RJE+3270 Host Parameters later in this section.

Note: BARR/RJE requires certain host parameters to operate. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for BARR/RJE. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definitions.

NCP Definition for 3725 and 3745 Controllers

- From the 3725 & 3745 Controllers screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                NCP Definition for 3725 & 3745 Controllers

Reference:  VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111
           NCP Resource Definition Guide, SC30-3447
           NCP Resource Definition Reference, SC30-3448
Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(NCP).

group      GROUP  ECLTYPE=PHYSICAL
linename   LINE  ADDRESS=(aaaa,FULL),LOCADD=400000000001,           X
           PORTADD=pp,RCVBUFC=4095
group      GROUP  ECLTYPE=LOGICAL,AUTOGEN=100,                 X
           CALL=INOUT,PHYPORT=pp
puname     PU     MAXLU=5
                                                    Any key

```

This section describes the NCP parameters on this screen and other parameters you might need. BARR/RJE requires all these parameters.

GROUP Macro for Physical Group

The GROUP macro instruction for the physical group includes common parameter settings for all LINE macros in the group.

```
group    GROUP ECLTYPE=PHYSICAL
```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

group

Optional macro label.

ECLTYPE=PHYSICAL

This **GROUP** macro defines a physical connection to the 802.2.

LINE Macro

The LINE macro defines the line at the host.

```
linename LINE  ADDRESS=(aaaa, FULL) , LOCADD=4000abbbbbbb,          X
                PORTADD=pp, RCVBUFC=4095
```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

linename

The VTAM name of the communications line.

ADDRESS=(aaaa, FULL)

Specifies the logical address of the TIC in the NCP where **aaaa** is the address.

LOCADD=4000abbbbbbb

The locally administered address for the TIC where **a** is a digit from 0 to 7 and **b** is a hexadecimal digit from 0 to F.

PORTADD=pp

The port number **pp** that associates a physical line with a logical line. The number must be the same as the **PHYPORT** parameter on the logical line.

RCVBUFC=4095

This parameter sets the maximum amount of data the host can receive from the 802.2 link.

GROUP Macro for Logical Group

The GROUP macro for the logical group defines a logical connection to the 802.2 network.

group	GROUP	ECLTYPE=LOGICAL,AUTOGEN=100,	X
		CALL=INOUT,PHYPORT=pp	

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:**group**

Optional macro label.

ECLTYPE=LOGICAL

This GROUP macro defines a logical connection to the 802.2.

AUTOGEN=100

The number of lines and groups supported by NCP.

CALL=INOUT

Both VTAM and BARR/RJE can initiate the connection.

PHYPORT=pp

The port number **pp** that associates a physical line with a logical line. The number must be the same as the **PORTADD** parameter on the physical line.

PU Macro

The PU macro names and describes a physical unit. The PU macro in the NCP Definition is replaced at logon with the PU macro from VTAM.

puname	PU	MAXLU=n
--------	----	---------

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:**puname**

The PU's name conforms to the naming convention at your site. The VTAM operator uses the name to vary the unit active or inactive and to query the unit's status.

MAXLU=n

The maximum number of LUs to use with this line. Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs needed:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{number of LUs} &= \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ &+ \text{total readers} + 2 \end{aligned}$$

The two extra LUs allow you to send commands from the keyboard and receive messages to the console.

Physical Unit Definition for 3725 and 3745 Controllers

- From the NCP Definition for 3725 and 3745 Controllers screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```
(These screens are for your host.)
Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(SWITCHED).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111

puname  PU  ADDR=01,                                X
          IDBLK=03D,                                X
          IDNUM=12345,                               X
          MAXDATA=0521,                              X
          PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7

luname02 LU  LOCADDR=2, BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname03 LU  LOCADDR=3, BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname04 LU  LOCADDR=4, BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname05 LU  LOCADDR=5, BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU
luname06 LU  LOCADDR=6, BATCH=YES                    ** RJE LU

Any key
```

This section describes the VTAM parameters on this screen and additional parameters you might need to specify. The parameters are divided into three groups:

- Parameters that BARR/RJE requires
- Parameters that use system defaults
- Other useful parameters

PU Macro

The PU macro names and describes a physical unit.

puname	PU	ADDR=01,	X
		IDBLK=bbb,	X
		IDNUM=nnnnn,	X
		MAXDATA=nnnn	X
		PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7	

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

puname

The PU's name conforms to the naming convention at your site. The VTAM operator uses the name to vary the unit active or inactive and to query the unit's status.

ADDR=01

Required.

IDBLK=bbb

IDNUM=nnnnn

Parameters used on an 802.2 network to identify the remote's PU definition. The host sends an Exchange ID request (**x i d**) as the first message to a dial-up remote. The remote responds with an Exchange ID response (**x i d r**) that contains the **IDBLK** and **IDNUM** parameters. VTAM searches for the PU identified by **IDBLK** and **IDNUM** and uses this PU for the rest of the communications session.

MAXDATA=265 | 521 | 1033 | 2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes of header information plus the data length. The default value is **521**. (The values **121**, **249**, **489**, and **969** typically apply to X.25.)

Performance Tuning: You can increase throughput by sending larger frames of data and thus reduce the amount of control information and total number of frames sent. Send 1024 bytes by setting

MAXDATA=1033 in the Barr software and VTAM PU definition. When **MAXDATA=1033**, increase the amount of memory used for buffers. On the Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options screen, set **Memory allocated for buffers** to **150000**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

MAXDATA=2057 could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

PACING=7

Determines how much data the host sends to BARR/RJE before it needs a pacing response to send more data. Pacing is a flow-control mechanism that prevents the host from sending data faster than BARR/RJE can print or otherwise handle it. Values smaller than **7** often lower performance.

PASSLIM=7

The maximum number of information frames sent to the PU at one time.

VPACING=7

Similar to the **PACING** parameter, but **VPACING** determines pacing between the RJE system and VTAM. Values less than **7** lower efficiency.

Performance tuning: Setting parameters to larger values can improve BARR/RJE performance. With **PACING=8** and **VPACING=8** in the VTAM PU definition, the host can send 8 data frames before it requires a pacing response. On a half-duplex line, it sends 7 frames at a time. When you use **PACING=8**, the pacing response could be returned in time to send 7 more frames of data. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

BARR/RJE uses these system default values:

DISCNT=(NO, F)

Does not disconnect the PU until BARR/RJE requests it.

ISTATUS=ACTIVE

Activates the PU automatically.

PUTYPE=2

BARR/RJE uses the Physical Unit Type 2 protocol.

Other useful parameters:**DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn**

Names the logon mode table entry to use by default.

MODETAB=nnnnnnnn

Specifies the mode table containing the logmode entries. ISTINCLM is the default IBM-supplied mode table usually present with VTAM.

SSCPFM=USSCS

Indicates that BARR/RJE's **Logon Type** is character coded.

LU Macro

The LU macro instructions define LUs allocated to the RJE devices.

<code>luname_i LU</code>	<code>LOCADDR=i, BATCH=YES</code>	<code>** RJE LU</code>
--------------------------	-----------------------------------	------------------------

You need to define one LU for each RJE session (printers, punches, and readers) plus two additional LUs (one for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{number of LUs} &= \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ &+ \text{total readers} + 2 \end{aligned}$$

Each LU requires a separate LU macro instruction. The number of RJE sessions that can be simultaneously active equals the number of LUs you define.

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:**luname_i**

The LU name conforms to the naming convention at your site. BARR/RJE does not use this name.

LOCADDR=i

The local addresses must be unique. The maximum value for **i** is **2 0** when you use Barr software.

Note: Whether you can use all 20 LUs depends on your RJE system. MVS/JES2 supports a maximum of 13 LUs with BARR/RJE and 17 LUs with RJE+3270. MVS/JES3 supports a maximum of 17 LUs with BARR/RJE and 20 LUs with RJE+3270.

BATCH=YES

Indicates the processing priority. Batch applications such as RJE require low priority while interactive applications such as 3270 usually have higher priority.

For VTAM Version 4, Release 3 or later, this parameter gets replaced by the Class of Service (**CO S**) parameter in the **LOGMODE** for the host application.

RJE+3270 Host Parameters

If you have Barr RJE+3270 software, the host definition screens look like the samples below. The screens differ slightly from the RJE host definition screens. This section only describes parameters that are different for RJE+3270.

The host definition screens provide the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the NCP and VTAM parameter libraries. Print these screens for the host programmer with **Shift Prt Sc**.

Note: RJE+3270 requires certain host parameters to operate. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for RJE+3270. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

NCP Definition for 3725 and 3745 Controllers

- From the 3725 & 3745 Controllers screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```

                (These screens are for your host.)
                NCP Definition for 3725 & 3745 Controllers

Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111
           NCP Resource Definition Guide, SC30-3447
           NCP Resource Definition Reference, SC30-3448
Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(NCP).

group   GROUP ECLTYPE=PHYSICAL
linename LINE ADDRESS=(aaaa,FULL),LOCADD=400000000001,           X
          PORTADD=pp,RCVBUFC=4095
group   GROUP ECLTYPE=LOGICAL,AUTOGEN=100,                       X
          CALL=INOUT,PHYPORT=pp
puname  PU    MAXLU=9

                                                    Any key

```

The **MAXLU** parameter might have a larger value for RJE+3270.

PU Macro

```

puname  PU    MAXLU=9

```

MAXLU=n

The maximum number of LUs to use with this line. This value should include the number of 3270 sessions. Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs needed:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ + \text{total readers} + 3270 \text{ sessions} + 2$$

The two extra LUs are for sending commands from the keyboard and receiving console messages.

Physical Unit Definition for 3725 and 3745 Controllers

- From the NCP Definition for 3725 and 3745 Controllers screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(SWITCHED).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111

puname  PU  ADDR=01,                                X
          IDBLK=03D,                                X
          IDNUM=12345,                              X
          MAXDATA=0521,                             X
          PACING=7,PASSLIM=7,VPACING=7
luname02 LU  LOCADDR=2,DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname03 LU  LOCADDR=3,DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname04 LU  LOCADDR=4,DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname05 LU  LOCADDR=5,DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname06 LU  LOCADDR=6,BATCH=YES                  ** RJE LU
luname07 LU  LOCADDR=7,BATCH=YES                  ** RJE LU
luname08 LU  LOCADDR=8,BATCH=YES                  ** RJE LU
luname09 LU  LOCADDR=9,BATCH=YES                  ** RJE LU
luname10 LU  LOCADDR=10,BATCH=YES                 ** RJE LU

```

Any key

For RJE+3270, you might need to define more LU macros. The 3270 LU macros include a **DLOGMOD** parameter.

LU Macro

```

luname02 LU  LOCADDR=2,DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU

```

You need to define one LU for each 3270 session and each RJE session (including one LU for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ + \text{total readers} + 3270 \text{ sessions} + 2$$

DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn

For 3270 session LUs, specify the default logon mode table entry to use. Logmodes control the type of 3270 session (interactive or printer) and the screen size. The Barr *3270 for RJE* manual lists several IBM default logon mode tables.

LU Numbering

The mainframe convention was to begin defining LUs with **LOCADDR=2** because **LOCADDR=1** was reserved for other functions. With Barr software, you can begin defining RJE LUs with **LOCADDR=1**. For 3270 LUs, the first LU you define must be at **LOCADDR=2**.

Barr RJE+3270 software users must first define the 3270 session LUs and then the RJE LUs. If you use the LU at **LOCADDR=1** for RJE, define the 3270 LUs next and other RJE LUs last. For example, define LUs in this order:

<u>LU</u>	<u>Application</u>
LOCADDR=1	RJE
LOCADDR=2	3270
LOCADDR=3	3270
LOCADDR=4	3270
LOCADDR=5	3270
LOCADDR=6	RJE
LOCADDR=7	RJE
LOCADDR=8	RJE
LOCADDR=9	RJE

2.8 802.2 Connection with Local 3174

As shown in Figure 2-7, the IBM 3174 Establishment Controller, a departmental communications controller, attaches to an 802.2 network with a token ring adapter. The 3174, sometimes called a cluster controller for 3270 coax-attached terminals, channel attaches to the host.

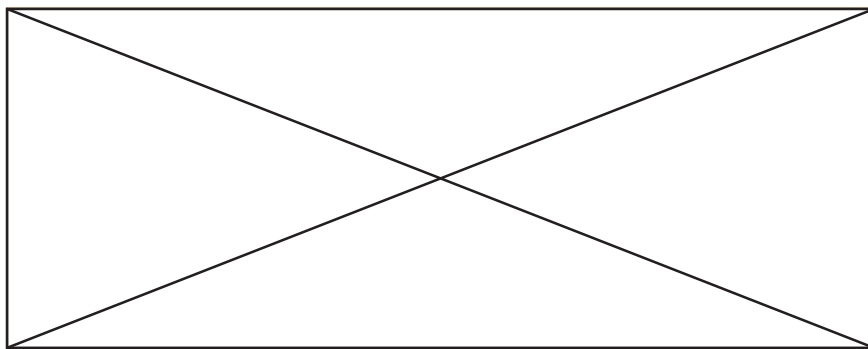


Figure 2-7. A 3174 connects to an 802.2 network via a token ring adapter.

The Local 3174 screen below lists parameters required by the BARR/RJE software and VTAM and NCP on the host. Your host communications programmer can provide values for these parameters. After you enter the Communication Link parameters in the software, Barr RJE produces sample statements for the host programmer to enter in the VTAM and NCP parameter libraries.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- From the Communication Link screen, select **Local 3174** to display the following screen:

```

Local 3174

Controller Address

LOCADD=400000000001

VTAM Parameters

PU Macro
CUADDR=00C1
MAXDATA=0521

Enter hex data

```

This section describes the parameters you must specify in the Barr software. The value for **CUADDR** must match the value specified in the host definition. The values for **LOCADD** and **MAXDATA** must match the values specified in the Local 3174 Controller configuration.

Controller Address

Because each physical connection to the 802.2 network must have a unique address, the 802.2 network adapter for the host and the one in the PC are assigned different addresses. You specify the host adapter address in the Barr software and in the 3174 configuration. You must get the PC adapter address from the adapter.

LOCADD=4000abbbbb

Specify the address of the 3174 802.2 adapter in the 3174 controller, where **a** is a digit from **0** to **7** and **b** is a hexadecimal digit from **0** to **F**. (This address is different from the PC's 802.2 address.) You can get the **LOCADD** value from **Question 900** in the 3174 Controller configuration.

VTAM Parameters

The SNA RJE workstation corresponds to a VTAM PU with 2 to 20 LUs. Specify VTAM parameters with the PU and LU macros.

PU Macro

CUADDR=ccc

Channel Unit Address, **ccc**, is the channel and unit address of the 3174 on the S/370 I/O channel.

MAXDATA=265 | 521 | 1033 | 2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes of header information plus the data length. The default value is **5 2 1**. (The values **1 2 1**, **2 4 9**, **4 8 9**, and **9 6 9** typically apply to X.25.)

Performance Tuning: You can increase throughput by sending larger frames of data and thus reduce the amount of control information and total number of frames sent. Send 1024 bytes by setting **MAXDATA=1 0 3 3** in the Barr software and VTAM PU definition. When **MAXDATA=1 0 3 3**, increase the amount of memory used for buffers. On the Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options screen, set **Memory allocated for buffers** to **15 0 0 0 0**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

MAXDATA=2 0 5 7 could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

RJE Host Parameters

After you enter the 802.2 software parameters and press **Enter**, the host definition parameter screen displays. Your screen reflects the selections you made on the Local 3174 (Channel Attached) screen.

The host definition screen provides the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the VTAM parameter libraries. Print the screen for your host programmer with **Shift Prt Sc**.

If you have Barr RJE+3270 software, see RJE+3270 Host Parameters later in this section.

Note: BARR/RJE requires certain host parameters to operate. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for BARR/RJE. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

Physical Unit Definition for Local 3174

➤ From the Local 3174 screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(NCP).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111

puname  PU      CUADDR=00C1,                                X
                                SECNET=YES,MAXBFRU=8,        X
                                PACING=7,VPACING=7

luname02 LU     LOCADDR=2,BATCH=YES                        ** RJE LU
luname03 LU     LOCADDR=3,BATCH=YES                        ** RJE LU
luname04 LU     LOCADDR=4,BATCH=YES                        ** RJE LU
luname05 LU     LOCADDR=5,BATCH=YES                        ** RJE LU
luname06 LU     LOCADDR=6,BATCH=YES                        ** RJE LU

                                                    Any key

```

This section describes the VTAM parameters on this screen and additional parameters you might need. The parameters are divided into three groups:

- Parameters that BARR/RJE requires
- Parameters that use system defaults
- Other useful parameters

PU Macro

The PU macro names and describes a physical unit.

```

puname  PU      CUADDR=ccc,                                X
                                SECNET=YES,MAXBFRU=8,        X
                                PACING=7,VPACING=7

```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:**puname**

The PU's name conforms to the naming convention at your site. The VTAM operator uses the name to vary the unit active or inactive and to query the unit's status.

CUADDR=ccc

Channel Unit Address, **ccc**, is the channel and unit address of the 3174 on the S/370 I/O channel.

SECNET=YES

The PU is associated with a secondary network.

MAXBFRU=8

The number of receive buffers used by VTAM. The product of **MAXBFRU * UNITSZ** must be greater than or equal to **BUFSIZE + 9**. (**BUFSIZE** is the RJE buffer size. You specify **UNITSZ**, the buffer unit size, in the VTAM definition.) For example, in JES2 if **BUFSIZE=512**, then **MAXBFRU * UNITSZ** must be at least 521.

PACING=7

Determines how much data the host sends to BARR/RJE before the host needs a pacing response to send more data. Pacing is a flow-control mechanism that prevents the host from sending data faster than BARR/RJE can print or otherwise handle it. Values smaller than 7 often lower performance.

VPACING=7

Similar to the **PACING** parameter, but **VPACING** determines pacing between the RJE system and VTAM. Values less than 7 lower efficiency.

Performance Tuning: Setting parameters to larger values can improve BARR/RJE performance. With **PACING=8** and **VPACING=8** in the VTAM PU definition, the host can send 8 data frames before it requires a pacing response. On a half-duplex line, it sends 7 frames at a time. When you use **PACING=8**, the pacing response could be returned in time to send 7 more frames of data. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

BARR/RJE uses these system default values:**DISCNT=(NO,F)**

Does not disconnect the PU until BARR/RJE requests it.

ISTATUS=ACTIVE

Activates the PU automatically.

PUTYPE=2

BARR/RJE uses the Physical Unit Type 2 protocol.

Other useful parameters:**DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn**

Names the logon mode table entry to use by default.

MODETAB=nnnnnnnnSpecifies the mode table containing the logmode entries. **ISTINCLM** is the default IBM-supplied mode table usually present with VTAM.**SSCPFM=USSSCS**Indicates that BARR/RJE's **Logon Type** is character coded. The system default is **SSCPFM=FSS** for a formatted logon.

LU Macro

The LU macro instructions define LUs allocated to the RJE devices.

luname_i LU	LOCADDR=i,BATCH=YES	** RJE LU
-------------	---------------------	-----------

You need to define one LU for each RJE session (printers, punches, and readers) plus two additional LUs (one for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} + \text{total readers} + 2$$

Each LU requires a separate LU macro instruction. The number of RJE sessions that can be simultaneously active equals the number of LUs you define.

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

luname *i*

The LU name conforms to the naming convention at your site. BARR/RJE does not use this name.

LOCADDR=*i*

The local addresses must be unique. The maximum value for *i* is 20 when you use Barr software.

Note: Whether you can use all 20 LUs depends on your RJE system. MVS/JES2 supports a maximum of 13 LUs with BARR/RJE and 17 LUs with RJE+3270. MVS/JES3 supports a maximum of 17 LUs with BARR/RJE and 20 LUs with RJE+3270.

BATCH=YES

Indicates the processing priority. Batch applications such as RJE require low priority while interactive applications such as 3270 usually have higher priority.

For VTAM Version 4, Release 3 or later, this parameter gets replaced by the Class of Service (**COS**) parameter in the **LOGMODE** for the host application.

RJE+3270 Host Parameters

If you have Barr RJE+3270 software, the host definition screen looks like the sample below. It differs only slightly from the RJE host definition screen. This section only describes parameters that are different for RJE+3270.

The host definition screen provides the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the VTAM parameter libraries. Print the screen for your host programmer with **Shift** **Prt Sc**.

Note: RJE+3270 requires certain host parameters to operate. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for RJE+3270. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

Physical Unit Definition for Local 3174

- From the Local 3174 screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(NCP).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111

puname  PU      CUADDR=0C1,                                X
          SECNET=YES,MAXBFPU=8,                            X
          PACING=7,VPACING=7

luname02 LU     LOCADDR=2,DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname03 LU     LOCADDR=3,DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname04 LU     LOCADDR=4,DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname05 LU     LOCADDR=5,DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname06 LU     LOCADDR=6,BATCH=YES            ** RJE  LU
luname07 LU     LOCADDR=7,BATCH=YES            ** RJE  LU
luname08 LU     LOCADDR=8,BATCH=YES            ** RJE  LU
luname09 LU     LOCADDR=9,BATCH=YES            ** RJE  LU
luname10 LU     LOCADDR=10,BATCH=YES           ** RJE  LU

                                                Any key

```

For RJE+3270, you might need to define more LU macros. The 3270 LU macros include a **DLOGMOD** parameter.

LU Macro

```

luname02 LU     LOCADDR=2,DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU

```

You need to define one LU for each 3270 session and each RJE session (including one LU for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

**number of LUs = total printers + total punches
+ total readers + 3270 sessions + 2**

DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn

For 3270 session LUs, specify the default logon mode table entry to use. Logmodes control the type of 3270 session (interactive or printer) and the screen size. The *3270 for RJE* manual lists several IBM default logon mode tables.

LU Numbering

The mainframe convention was to begin defining LUs with **LOCADDR=2** because **LOCADDR=1** was reserved for other functions. With Barr software, you can begin defining RJE LUs with **LOCADDR=1**. For 3270 LUs, the first LU you define must be at **LOCADDR=2**.

Barr RJE+3270 software users must first define the 3270 session LUs and the RJE LUs. If you use the LU at **LOCADDR=1** for RJE, define the 3270 LUs next and other RJE LUs last. For example, define LUs in this order:

<u>LU</u>	<u>Application</u>
LOCADDR=1	RJE
LOCADDR=2	3270
LOCADDR=3	3270
LOCADDR=4	3270
LOCADDR=5	3270
LOCADDR=6	RJE
LOCADDR=7	RJE
LOCADDR=8	RJE
LOCADDR=9	RJE

Configuring the Local 3174 Controller

You must specify several parameters at the 3174 for the Barr software to connect correctly.

1. **Question 940: Ring Address Assignment**
Specify the PC token ring address.
2. **Question 940: T parameter**
You must set the **T** parameter to **1** to tell the 3174 that the terminal connected to this port is defined as a PU, not a workstation. This parameter allows Barr to use its own PU definition.
3. **Question 941: F parameter**
Set the **F** parameter according to the table below. The **F** parameter replaces the **MAXDATA** parameter in VTAM and must be set to match the value specified for **MAXDATA** on the Local 3174 screen in the Barr software.

<u>F</u>	<u>MAXDATA</u>
0	265
1	521
2	1033

Note: If F is greater than 0 for a MAXDATA of greater than 265, these parameters might need to be adjusted:

- The host programmer might need to adjust the token ring adapter configuration on the 3174 for a send/receive frame size greater than 265.
- You might need to increase MAXBFRU.

Consult your systems programmer for proper values.

VTAM ignores **MAXDATA** for a locally attached 3174. Omit it from the VTAM definition. (Older versions of VTAM might reject a PU definition containing **MAXDATA**.) In the *VTAM Installation and Resource Guide* (SC23-0111-3), no **MAXDATA** parameter is shown for the PU on a local SNA major node. To determine whether **MAXDATA** is valid at your host, check the **VBUILD** statement type for the remote. If **TYPE=LOCAL**, then **MAXDATA** is not a valid parameter.

4. Question 941: W parameter

You must set the W parameter for Maximum Out size and the number of transmits allowed before waiting for an acknowledgment. IBM recommends **W=2**.

2.9 802.2 Connection with Remote 3174

As shown in Figure 2-8, you can attach the IBM 3174 Establishment Controller, a departmental communications controller, to an 802.2 network with a token ring adapter.

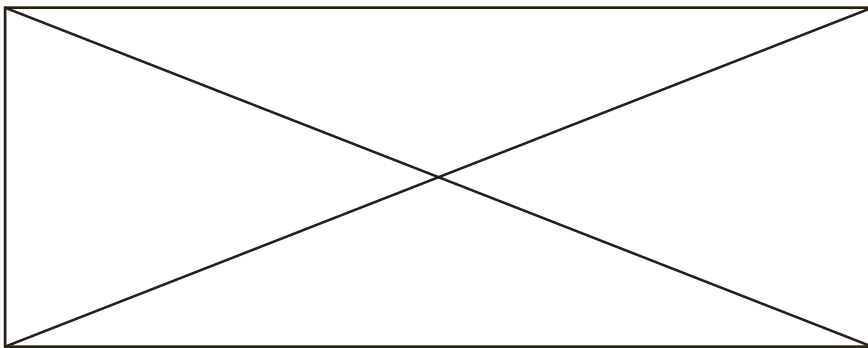


Figure 2-8. An 802.2 connection with a remote 3174.

The 3174 is sometimes called a cluster controller for 3270 coax-attached terminals. The Remote 3174 connects to the host 3720, 3725, or 3745 FEP with a communications line. The Remote 3174 screen below lists parameters required by the Barr RJE software and by VTAM and NCP on the host. Your host communications programmer can provide values for these parameters. After you enter the Communication Link parameters in the software, Barr RJE produces sample statements for the host programmer to enter in the VTAM and NCP parameter libraries.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- From the Communication Link screen, select **Remote 3174** and press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```

Remote 3174

Controller Address
      LOCADD=400000000001

NCP Parameters
      LINE Macro
      NRZI=YES

VTAM Parameters
      PU Macro
      ADDR=C1
      MAXDATA=0521

Enter hex data

```

This section discusses the parameters you must specify in the Barr software. The values for **NRZI**, **ADDR**, and **MAXDATA** must match the values specified in the host definition.

Controller Address

Each physical connection to the 802.2 network (including the host or the PC token ring network adapters) has a unique address. The 3174 configuration **Question 900** (Ring Address Assignment) defines this information.

LOCADD=4000abbbbb

Specify the 3174 token ring adapter's address in the 3174 controller, where **a** is a digit from **0** to **7** and **b** is a hexadecimal digit from **0** to **F**. (This address is different from the PC's token ring address.)

NCP Parameters

Specify the NCP parameters with the LINE macro.

LINE Macro

NRZI=YES|NO

NRZI was a way to code binary data over an RS232 interface. Check if your host still uses this convention.

YES Use NRZI coding.

NO Do not use NRZI coding.

VTAM Parameters

The SNA RJE workstation corresponds to a VTAM PU with 2 to 20 LUs. Specify VTAM parameters with the PU and LU macros.

PU Macro

ADDR=aa

The 8-bit address SDLC uses. This address, the first byte of every frame, separates messages sent to different PUs on the same line.

MAXDATA=265|521|1033|2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes of header information plus the data length. The default value is **521**. (The values **121**, **249**, **489**, and **969** typically apply to X.25.)

Performance Tuning: You can increase throughput by sending larger frames of data and thus reduce the amount of control information and total number of frames sent. Send 1024 bytes by setting **MAXDATA=1033** in the Barr software and VTAM PU definition. When **MAXDATA=1033**, increase the amount of memory used for buffers. On the Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options screen, set **Memory allocated for buffers** to **150000**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning. **MAXDATA=2057** could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory

than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

RJE Host Parameters

After you enter the 802.2 software parameters and press **Enter**, the host definition parameters screen displays. The screen reflects the selections you made on the Remote 3174 screen.

The host definition screen provides the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the NCP parameter libraries. Print the screen for your host programmer with **Shift** **Prt Sc**.

If you have Barr RJE+3270 software, see RJE+3270 Host Parameters later in this section.

Note: BARR/RJE requires certain host parameters to operate. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for BARR/RJE. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

NCP Definition for Remote 3174

- From the Remote 3174 screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```
(These screens are for your host.)
NCP Definition for Remote 3174

References: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111
            NCP Resource Definition Guide, SC30-3447
            NCP Resource Definition Reference, SC30-3448
Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST (NCP) .

group    GROUP DIAL=NO, LNCTL=SDLC
linename LINE  ADDRESS=aaa,                                X
           NRZI=YES, RETRIES=( 8, 2, 20), SPEED=nnnnnn, TRANSFR=16
service  SERVICE ORDER=(puname)
puname   PU    ADDR=C1, DATMODE=HALF,                       X
           MAXDATA=0521,                                     X
           PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7
luname02 LU  LOCADDR=2, BATCH=YES                          ** RJE  LU
luname03 LU  LOCADDR=3, BATCH=YES                          ** RJE  LU
luname04 LU  LOCADDR=4, BATCH=YES                          ** RJE  LU
luname05 LU  LOCADDR=5, BATCH=YES                          ** RJE  LU
luname06 LU  LOCADDR=6, BATCH=YES                          ** RJE  LU

Any key
```

This section describes the NCP parameters on this screen and additional parameters you might need to specify. The parameters are divided into three groups:

- Parameters that BARR/RJE requires
- Parameters that use system defaults
- Other useful parameters

GROUP Macro

The GROUP macro instruction includes common parameter settings for all LINE macros in the group.

```
group    GROUP DIAL=NO, LNCTL=SDLC
```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

group

Optional macro label.

DIAL=NO

Specifies this is a dedicated line.

LNCTL=SDLC

Specifies the line control is SDLC.

LINE Macro

The LINE macro defines the line at the host.

```
linename    LINE ADDRESS=aaa,                                X
             NRZI=YES, RETRIES=(8, 2, 20), SPEED=nnnnnn, TRANSFR=16
```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

linename

The VTAM name of the communications line.

ADDRESS=aaa

Specifies the line interface address.

NRZI=YES|NO

NRZI was a way to code binary data over an RS232 interface. Check if your host still uses this convention.

YES Use NRZI coding.

NO Do not use NRZI coding.

RETRIES=(m, t, n)

The number of attempts the host will make to recover from communications errors. The general form is as follows:

m Maximum retransmissions of a frame while waiting for a normal response. The recommended value is **8**.

t Time in seconds to pause after **m** retransmissions have failed. The recommended value is **2**.

n Number of times to repeat the above error recovery sequence. The recommended value is **20**.

SPEED=nnnnnn

Required. The IBM Network Performance Monitor uses this value to calculate statistics. Because the modem provides the bits-per-second clock, this parameter does not affect on BARR/RJE functioning.

TRANSFR=16

The number of NCP buffers. This value corresponds to the maximum amount of data (the data transfer limit) the NCP will receive from the line during a single data transfer operation.

BARR/RJE uses these system default values:**CHECK=NODCD**

Do not monitor the Data Carrier Detect (DCD) line from the modem.

CLOCKNG=EXT

External clocking indicates the modem's clock controls the transmission rate.

SERVICE Macro

The **SERVICE** macro controls the order in which the host services PUs on a dedicated line.

```
service SERVICE ORDER=(pname)
```

service

The name of the **SERVICE** instruction is arbitrary. You can have multiple **SERVICE** statements with the same name.

ORDER=(pname)

The operands in the **ORDER** list give the order in which the host will poll PUs on a multipoint line. You can preferentially service one of the PUs on a multipoint line by listing it more than once in the **ORDER** list.

PU Macro

The PU macro names and describes a PU. You can operate several PUs on the same line (multipoint). Each unit requires a separate PU macro instruction.

```

pname  PU      ADDR=aa, DATMODE=HALF,           X
                MAXDATA=nnnn,                   X
                PACING=n, PASSLIM=n, VPACING=n

```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

pname

The PU's name conforms to the naming convention at your site. The VTAM operator uses the name to vary the unit active or inactive and to query the unit's status.

ADDR=aa

The 8-bit address used by SDLC. This address, the first byte of every frame, separates messages sent to different PUs on the same line.

MAXDATA=265 | 521 | 1033 | 2057

The maximum amount of data the host can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes of header information plus the

data length. The default value is **5 2 1**. (The values **1 2 1**, **2 4 9**, **4 8 9**, and **9 6 9** typically apply to the X.25 host connection.)

Performance Tuning: You can increase throughput by sending larger frames of data. You can reduce the amount of control information and total number of frames sent. Send 1024 bytes by setting **MAXDATA=1 0 3 3** in the Barr software and in the VTAM PU definition. When **MAXDATA=1 0 3 3**, increase the amount of memory used for buffers. On the Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options screen, set **Memory allocated for buffers** to **150 000**. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

MAXDATA=2 0 5 7 could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

PACING=n

Determines how much data the host sends to BARR/RJE before it needs a pacing response to send more data. Pacing is a flow-control mechanism that prevents the host from sending data faster than BARR/RJE can print or otherwise handle it.

PASSLIM=n

Maximum number of information frames sent to the PU at one time.

VPACING=n

Similar to the **PACING** parameter, but **VPACING** determines pacing between the RJE system and VTAM.

Performance Tuning: Setting parameters to larger values can improve BARR/RJE performance. With **PACING=8** and **VPACING=8** in the VTAM PU definition, the host can send 8 data frames before it requires a pacing response. On a half-duplex line, it sends 7 frames at a time. When you use **PACING=8**, the pacing response could be returned in time to send 7 more frames of data. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

BARR/RJE uses these system default values:

DATMODE=HALF

The Remote 3174 requires half-duplex data mode.

DISCNT=(NO,F)

Does not disconnect the PU until BARR/RJE requests it.

ISTATUS=ACTIVE

Activates the PU automatically.

PUTYPE=2

BARR/RJE uses the Physical Unit Type 2 protocol.

Other useful parameters:**DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn**

Names the logon mode table entry to use by default.

MODETAB=nnnnnnnn

Specifies the mode table containing the logmode entries. ISTINCLM is the default IBM-supplied mode table usually present with VTAM.

SSCPFM=USSSCSIndicates that BARR/RJE's **Logon Type** is character coded. The system default is **SSCPFM=FSS** for a formatted logon.

LU Macro

The LU macro instructions define LUs allocated to the RJE devices.

luname_i LU	LOCADDR=i,BATCH=YES	** RJE LU
-------------	---------------------	-----------

You need to define one LU for each RJE session (printers, punches, and readers) plus two additional LUs (one for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} + \text{total readers} + 2$$

Each LU requires a separate LU macro instruction. The number of RJE sessions that can be active simultaneously equals the number of LUs you define.

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:**luname_i**

The **L U** name conforms to the naming convention at your site. BARR/RJE does not use this name.

LOCADDR=i

The local addresses must be unique. The maximum value for **i** is **2 0** when you use Barr software.

Note: Whether you can use all 20 LUs depends on your RJE system. MVS/JES2 supports a maximum of 13 LUs with BARR/RJE and 17 LUs with RJE+3270. MVS/JES3 supports a maximum of 17 LUs with BARR/RJE and 20 LUs with RJE+3270.

BATCH=YES

Indicates the processing priority. Batch applications, such as RJE, require low priority while interactive applications, such as 3270 terminal sessions, usually have higher priority.

For VTAM Version 4, Release 3 or later, this parameter gets replaced by the Class of Service (**C O S**) parameter in the **LOGMODE** for the host application.

RJE+3270 Host Parameters

If you have Barr RJE+3270 software, the host definition screen looks like the sample below. It differs only slightly from the RJE host definition screen. This section describes parameters that are different for RJE+3270.

The host definition screen provides the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the NCP parameter libraries. Print the screen for your host programmer with **(Shift) (Prt Sc)**.

Note: RJE+3270 requires certain host parameters to operate. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for RJE+3270. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

NCP Definition for Remote 3174

- From the Remote 3174 screen, press **(Enter)** to display the following screen:

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                NCP Definition for Remote 3174

Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111
           NCP Resource Definition Guide, SC30-3447
           NCP Resource Definition Reference, SC30-3448
Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST (NCP) .

group   GROUP DIAL=NO, LNCTL=SDLC
linename LINE ADDRESS=aaa,                                     X
           NRZI=YES, RETRIES=(8,2,20), SPEED=nnnnnn, TRANSFR=16
service SERVICE ORDER=(puname)
puname  PU  ADDR=C1, DATMODE=HALF,                             X
           MAXDATA=0521,                                       X
           PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7
luname02 LU  LOCADDR=2, DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname03 LU  LOCADDR=3, DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname04 LU  LOCADDR=4, DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname05 LU  LOCADDR=5, DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU
luname06 LU  LOCADDR=6, BATCH=YES             ** RJE LU
luname07 LU  LOCADDR=7, BATCH=YES             ** RJE LU
luname08 LU  LOCADDR=8, BATCH=YES             ** RJE LU
luname09 LU  LOCADDR=9, BATCH=YES             ** RJE LU
luname10 LU  LOCADDR=10, BATCH=YES            ** RJE LU

```

Any key

For RJE+3270, you might need to define more LU macros. The 3270 LU macros include a **DLOGMOD** parameter.

LU Macro

```

luname02 LU  LOCADDR=2, DLOGMOD=D4C32782      ** 3270 LU

```

You need to define one LU for each 3270 session and each RJE session (including one LU for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

**number of LUs = total printers + total punches
+ total readers + 3270 sessions + 2**

DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn

For 3270 session LUs, specify the default logon mode table entry to use. Logmodes control the type of 3270 session (interactive or printer) and the screen size. The Barr *3270 for RJE* manual lists several IBM default logon mode tables.

LU Numbering

The mainframe convention was to begin defining LUs with **LOCADDR=2** because **LOCADDR=1** was reserved for other functions. With Barr software, you can begin defining RJE LUs with **LOCADDR=1**. For 3270 LUs, the first LU you define must be at **LOCADDR=2**.

Barr RJE+3270 software users must first define the 3270 session LUs and then RJE LUs. If you use the LU at **LOCADDR=1** for RJE, define the 3270 LUs next and the other RJE LUs last. For example, define LUs in this order:

<u>LU</u>	<u>Application</u>
LOCADDR=1	RJE
LOCADDR=2	3270
LOCADDR=3	3270
LOCADDR=4	3270
LOCADDR=5	3270
LOCADDR=6	RJE
LOCADDR=7	RJE
LOCADDR=8	RJE
LOCADDR=9	RJE

2.10 Coax Connection with 3174 or 3274

As shown in Figure 2-9, the Barr COAX adapter allows Barr RJE to attach to a 3174 Establishment Controller or 3274 Cluster Controller.

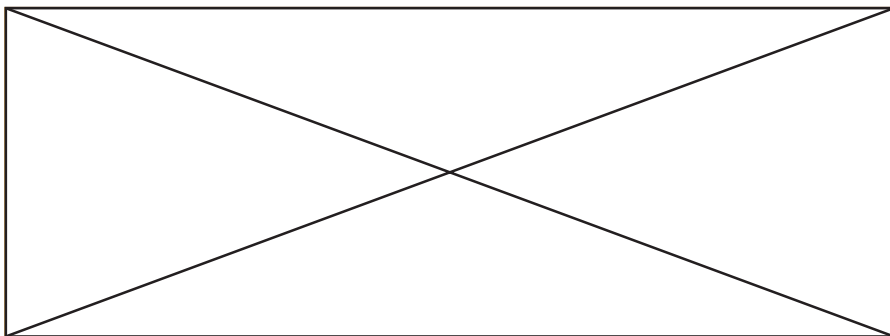


Figure 2-9. Barr RJE can attach to a 3174 or 3274 with Barr's COAX adapter.

The Distributed Function Terminal (DFT) interface provides Barr RJE with 5 LUs. The 3299 interface provides a multiplex data stream with 40 LUs. (BARR GATEWAY can use all 40 LUs, but under MVS/JES2, BARR/RJE can use a maximum of 13 LUs and RJE+3270 can use a minimum of 17 LUs.)

Figures 2-10 through 2-12 below show sample hardware configurations.

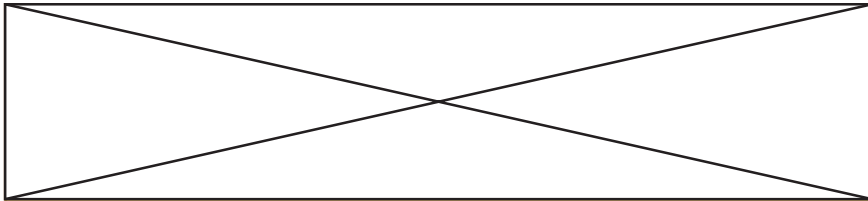


Figure 2-10. Coax DFT Connection (Barr DFT mode).

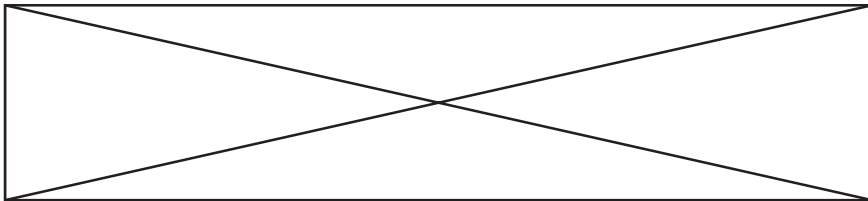


Figure 2-11. Standard Coax 3299 Connection (Barr DFT mode).

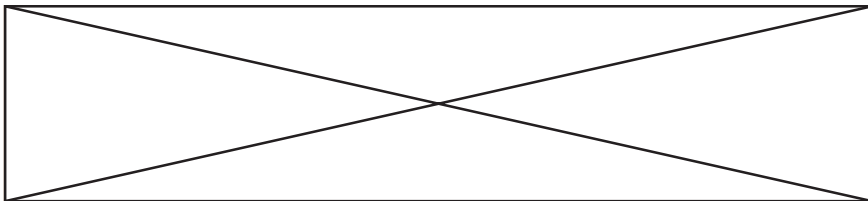


Figure 2-12. Coax 3299 Connection (Barr 3299 mode).

After you enter the Communication Link parameters in the software, Barr RJE produces sample statements to enter into the VTAM parameter libraries. The end of this section discusses how to configure the 3174 and 3274 controllers.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- From the Communication Link screen, select **3174** or **3274** and press **Enter** to display the following screen:

```

                                     3174 or 3274

Adapter Parameters

Connection Type?      DFT
Interrupt Request?   IRQ2
Device Address?      380-38F

VTAM Parameters

MAXDATA=0521

Choice + -

```

This section describes the parameters you need to specify in the Barr software.

Adapter Parameters

Connection Type? **DFT|3299**

Specify the coax connection type.

DFT The COAX adapter operates in the single DFT terminal mode and allows a maximum of 5 LUs.

3299 The COAX adapter operates in the 3299 multiplexer mode and allows a maximum of 40 LUs.

Interrupt Request? **IRQ2|IRQ3|IRQ4|IRQ5**

The interrupt request the COAX adapter should use. The default is **IRQ2**.

Device Address? **380-38F|300-30F|340-34F|320-32F|360-36F|2E0-2EF|2C0-2CF|2A0-2AF**

The device address used by the COAX adapter. The default is **380-38F**. See the COAX adapter documentation for more information about the device address.

VTAM Parameters

The SNA RJE workstation corresponds to a VTAM PU with 2 to 20 LUs. Specify VTAM parameters with the PU and LU macros.

MAXDATA=265 | 521

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes for header information plus the data length. (Other values for **MAXDATA** do not apply to the coax connection.)

Performance Tuning: You can increase throughput by sending larger frames of data and thus reduce the amount of control information and total number of frames sent. Send 512 bytes by setting **MAXDATA=521** in the Barr software. Some controllers cannot process more than 256 bytes of data per frame and thus truncate the data. If this occurs, set **MAXDATA**, **RUSIZE**, and **BUFSIZE** to 265. All data sizes are the same. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

RJE Host Parameters

After you enter the parameters on the 3174 or 3274 screen and press **Enter**, the host definition parameters screen displays. This screen reflects the selections you made on the 3174 or 3274 screen.

The host definition screen provides the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the VTAM parameter library. Print the screen for your host programmer with **Shift** **Prt Sc**.

If you have Barr RJE+3270 software, see RJE+3270 Host Parameters later in this section.

Note: BARR/RJE requires certain host parameters to operate. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for BARR/RJE. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

Physical Unit Definition for 3174 or 3274

- From the 3174 or 3274 screen, press **Enter** to display the following screen:


```

                (These screens are for your host.)
                Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(SWITCHED).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111

puname  PU  ADDR=C1,DATMODE=HALF,                                X
          PACING=7,PASSLIM=7,VPACING=7

luname02 LU  LOCADDR=xxx,BATCH=YES                ** RJE LU
luname03 LU  LOCADDR=xxx,BATCH=YES                ** RJE LU
luname04 LU  LOCADDR=xxx,BATCH=YES                ** RJE LU
luname05 LU  LOCADDR=xxx,BATCH=YES                ** RJE LU
luname06 LU  LOCADDR=xxx,BATCH=YES                ** RJE LU

                                                    Any key

```

This section describes the VTAM parameters on this screen. BARR/RJE requires all these parameters.

PU Macro

The PU macro names and describes a physical unit. The address parameter you use depends on whether the controller is local or remote to the host.

```

puname  PU  ADDR=aa,
          PACING=7,PASSLIM=7,VPACING=7                                X

```

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

ADDR=aa

For a remote controller, the 8-bit address SDLC uses. This address is included as the first byte of every frame and distinguishes messages sent to different PUs on the same line.

CUADDR=ccc

For a local controller, the channel unit address of the controller on the S/370 I/O channel.

PACING=7

Determines how much data the host sends to BARR/RJE before it needs a pacing response to send more data. Pacing is a flow-control mechanism so the host does not send data faster than BARR/RJE can print or

otherwise handle it. Values smaller than the **MAXOUT** parameter often lower performance.

PASSLIM=7

The maximum number of information frames sent to the PU at one time. Usually set this to the same value as **MAXOUT**.

VPACING=7

Similar to the **PACING** parameter, but **VPACING** determines pacing between the RJE system and VTAM. You usually set this parameter to the same value as **MAXOUT**.

Performance Tuning: Setting parameters to larger values can improve BARR/RJE performance. With **PACING=8** and **VPACING=8** in the VTAM PU definition, the host can send 8 data frames before it requires a pacing response. On a half-duplex line, it sends 7 frames at a time. When you use **PACING=8**, the pacing response could be returned in time to send 7 more frames of data. See Appendix A for more information about performance tuning.

LU Macro

The LU macro instructions define LUs allocated to the RJE devices.

```
luname_i LU    LOCADDR=i,BATCH=YES          ** RJE LU
```

You need to define one LU for each RJE session (printers, punches, and readers) plus two additional LUs (one for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

$$\text{number of LUs} = \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ + \text{total readers} + 2$$

Each LU requires a separate LU macro instruction. The number of RJE sessions that can be active simultaneously equals the number of LUs you define.

BARR/RJE requires these parameters:

luname_i

The LU name conforms to the naming convention at your site. BARR/RJE does not use this name.

LOCADDR=i

Local addresses must be unique. BARR/RJE supports a maximum of 20 LUs.

Note: Whether you can use all 20 LUs depends on your RJE system. MVS/JES2 supports a maximum of 13 LUs with BARR/RJE and 17 LUs with RJE+3270. MVS/JES3 supports a maximum of 17 LUs with BARR/RJE and 20 LUs with RJE+3270.

BATCH=YES

Indicates the processing priority. Batch applications such as RJE require low priority while interactive applications such as 3270 terminal sessions usually have higher priority.

For VTAM Version 4, Release 3 or later, this parameter gets replaced by the Class of Service (**COS**) parameter in the **LOGMODE** for the host application.

RJE+3270 Host Parameters

If you have Barr RJE+3270 software, the host definition screen looks like the sample below. It differs only slightly from the RJE host definition screen. This section only describes parameters that are different for RJE+3270.

The host definition screen provides the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the VTAM parameter library. Print the screen for the host programmer with **(Shift) (Prt Sc)**.

Note: RJE+3270 requires certain host parameters to operate. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for RJE+3270. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

Physical Unit Definition for Remote 3174

- From the 3174 or 3274 screen, press **(Enter)** to display the following screen:

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(SWITCHED).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111

puname  PU      ADDR=aa,                                X
          PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7
luname02 LU    LOCADDR=xxx,DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname03 LU    LOCADDR=xxx,DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname04 LU    LOCADDR=xxx,DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname05 LU    LOCADDR=xxx,DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU
luname06 LU    LOCADDR=xxx,BATCH=YES                 ** RJE LU
luname07 LU    LOCADDR=xxx,BATCH=YES                 ** RJE LU
luname08 LU    LOCADDR=xxx,BATCH=YES                 ** RJE LU
luname09 LU    LOCADDR=xxx,BATCH=YES                 ** RJE LU
luname10 LU    LOCADDR=xxx,BATCH=YES                 ** RJE LU

                                Any key

```

For RJE+3270 you might need to define more LU macros. The 3270 LU macros include a **DLOGMOD** parameter.

LU Macro

```

luname02 LU    LOCADDR=2,DLOGMOD=D4C32782          ** 3270 LU

```

You need to define one LU for each 3270 session and each RJE session (including one LU for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs you need:

**number of LUs = total printers + total punches
+ total readers + 3270 sessions + 2**

DLOGMOD=nnnnnnnn

For 3270 session LUs, specify the default logon mode table entry to use. Logmodes control the type of 3270 session (interactive or printer) and the screen size. The Barr *3270 for RJE* manual lists several IBM default logon mode tables.

LU Numbering

The mainframe convention was to begin defining LUs with **LOCADDR=2** because **LOCADDR=1** was reserved for other functions. With Barr software,

you can begin defining RJE LUs with **LOCADDR=1**. For 3270 LUs, the first LU you define must be at **LOCADDR=2**.

Barr RJE+3270 software users must first define the 3270 session LUs and then define the RJE LUs. If you define the LU at **LOCADDR=1** for RJE, define the 3270 LUs next and other RJE LUs last. For example, define LUs in this order:

<u>LU</u>	<u>Application</u>
LOCADDR=1	RJE
LOCADDR=2	3270
LOCADDR=3	3270
LOCADDR=4	3270
LOCADDR=5	3270
LOCADDR=6	RJE
LOCADDR=7	RJE
LOCADDR=8	RJE
LOCADDR=9	RJE

Configuring the Controller

You can easily attach the Barr adapter to a port on a 3174 Establishment Controller or 3274 Cluster Controller. You can attach the COAX adapter to either a DFT or 3299 port.

When you attach to a DFT port, the Barr software uses 5 LUs assigned to that port. When you attach to a 3299 multiplexed port, the software uses the 40 LUs assigned to the 8 multiplexed ports. BARR/RJE supports a maximum of 20 LUs.

Note: Whether you can use all 20 depends on your RJE system. MVS/JES2 supports a maximum of 13 LUs with BARR/RJE and 17 LUs with RJE+3270. MVS/JES3 supports a maximum of 17 LUs with BARR/RJE and 20 LUs with RJE+3270.

Configuring a 3174 Controller

For most 3174 Establishment Controller models, you can designate ports 0 and 8 as 3299 multiplex ports. If you use port 0, you cannot use ports 1 through 7. The controller's *Planning Guide* can help you determine which ports are the 3299 ports on your controller.

If you need to configure the controller from scratch, use the default LU addresses assigned to the ports by the controller configuration software.

(The default configuration usually begins with LU 2.) If you add new LUs to an existing configuration, use available LU decimal addresses. The examples below show you how to add LUs to an existing configuration.

Example 1: Adding LUs for a DFT Port

This example adds new LUs to a DFT port in an existing controller configuration. The sample screen shows the current assignment of LUs to controller ports. The example adds three LUs with the next available addresses (20, 21, and 22) to port 26-01. LU assignment is the same for all types of LUs (printer, punch, and reader).

1. Run the 3174 configuration software.
2. Respond with a 2 to **Question 116: Individual Port Assignment**. This response tells the controller you will assign the LU addresses to the ports.

The following Port Assignment screen displays:

117: Port Assignment											
Host Addresses						Host Addresses					
Port #IS	1	2	3	4	5	Port #IS	1	2	3	4	5
26-00	2	3				26-01					
26-02	5	7	8	9		26-03					
26-04						26-05					
26-06	12	13	14	15	16	26-07					
26-08	18					26-09					
26-10	19					26-11					
26-12						26-13					

3. Tab to the first LU on port 26-01 and enter the new LU addresses.

The completed Port Assignment screen looks like the screen below.

117: Port Assignment											
Host Addresses						Host Addresses					
Port #IS	1	2	3	4	5	Port #IS	1	2	3	4	5
26-00	2	3				26-01	20	21	22		
26-02	5	7	8	9		26-03					
26-04						26-05					
26-06	12	13	14	15	16	26-07					
26-08	18					26-09					
26-10	19					26-11					
26-12						26-13					

- Installation at the controller is complete. Save your controller configuration changes.

Example 2: Adding LUs for a 3299 Port

This example adds new LUs to a 3299 port in an existing controller configuration. You need a COAX adapter (ISA bus) to attach to a 3299 port. You can define a maximum of 40 LUs.

For most 3174 controller models, port 08 is a 3299 port. This example adds 17 LUs with addresses 40 through 56 to port 26-08 on the controller. LU assignment is the same for all types of LUs (printer, punch, and reader).

- Execute the 3174 configuration software.
- Respond with a 2 to **Question 116: Individual Port Assignment**. This response tells the controller you will assign the LU addresses to the ports.

The following Port Assignment screen displays:

_____ 117: Port Assignment _____													
		Host Addresses							Host Addresses				
Port #	IS	1	2	3	4	5	Port #	IS	1	2	3	4	5
26-00		2	3				26-01						
26-02		5	7	8	9		26-03						
26-04							26-05						
26-06							26-07						
26-08							26-09						
26-10							26-11						
26-12							26-15						
26-14							26-17						
26-16							26-19						
26-18							26-21						
26-22							26-23						
26-24							26-25						
26-26							26-27						
26-28							26-29						
26-30							26-31						

- Tab to the first LU on port 26-08. Enter consecutive LU addresses starting at 40 for the LUs on ports 26-08 through 26-11.

The completed Port Assignment screen looks like this:

117: Port Assignment													
		Host Addresses							Host Addresses				
Port #	IS	1	2	3	4	5	Port #	IS	1	2	3	4	5
26-00		2	3				26-01						
26-02		5	7	8	9		26-03						
26-04							26-05						
26-06							26-07						
26-08		40	41	42	43	44	26-09		45	46	47	48	49
26-10		50	51	52	53	54	26-11		55	56			
26-12							26-15						
26-14							26-17						
26-16							26-19						
26-18							26-21						
26-22							26-23						
26-24							26-25						
26-26							26-27						
26-28							26-29						
26-30							26-31						

- Installation at the 3174 controller is complete. Save your configuration changes.

Configuring a 3274 Controller

This section describes how to assign the ports for a 3274 controller. The exact steps you need to perform depend on which release of Configuration Support D you have. See your *IBM 3274 Control Unit Customizing Guide* for the procedure required at your installation.

This example is for release 64, which allows you to enter the actual port addresses. (The screens are different for releases 60 through 63 where you enter the number of addresses needed on the port and then the addresses are automatically assigned.)

This example adds new LUs to a DFT port in an existing controller configuration. The first screen shows the current LU assignment. The example adds three LUs with the next available addresses (020, 021, and 022) to port A01

on the controller. LU assignment is the same for all types of LUs (printer, punch, and reader).

- Run the 3274 configuration software.
- Respond with a 2 to **Question 116: User-Controlled Port Assignment Request**.

The Port Assignment Specification Table displays.

117								116=1 08/41A								LT=001
C@	#IS	P	S1	S2	S3	S4		C@	#IS	P	S1	S2	S3	S4		
A00:	1	002	___	___	___	___		A01:	1	020	021	022	___	___		
A02:	1	003	___	___	___	___		A03:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A04:	1	005	007	008	009	___		A05:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A06:	1	___	___	___	___	___		A07:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A08:	1	012	013	014	015	016		A09:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A10:	1	018	___	___	___	___		A11:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A12:	0	019	___	___	___	___		A13:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A14:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A15:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A16:	1	___	___	___	___	___		A17:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A18:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A19:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A20:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A21:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A22:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A23:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A24:	1	___	___	___	___	___		A25:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A26:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A27:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A28:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A29:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A30:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A31:	0	___	___	___	___	___		

906-0

- Tab to the first LU location on port A01 and enter the new LU addresses in decimal format.

The completed screen looks like the screen below.

117								116=1 08/41A								LT=001
C@	#IS	P	S1	S2	S3	S4		C@	#IS	P	S1	S2	S3	S4		
A00:	1	002	___	___	___	___		A01:	1	020	021	022	___	___		
A02:	1	003	___	___	___	___		A03:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A04:	1	005	007	008	009	___		A05:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A06:	1	___	___	___	___	___		A07:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A08:	1	012	013	014	015	016		A09:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A10:	1	018	___	___	___	___		A11:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A12:	0	019	___	___	___	___		A13:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A14:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A15:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A16:	1	___	___	___	___	___		A17:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A18:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A19:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A20:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A21:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A22:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A23:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A24:	1	___	___	___	___	___		A25:	1	___	___	___	___	___		
A26:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A27:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A28:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A29:	0	___	___	___	___	___		
A30:	0	___	___	___	___	___		A31:	0	___	___	___	___	___		

906-0

- Verify that the assigned addresses are correct. Then change the 906 response in the lower-left corner to 1.
- You have finished installation at the controller. Save your configuration changes.

2.11 SNA/SAA Server Connection with MS SNA Server

The MS SNA Server option allows you to connect a Barr workstation and a Microsoft SNA Server gateway.

Set Up SNA Server and Install the Barr Software

Follow these steps to set up SNA Server for Barr RJE and install the Barr RJE software on your PC.

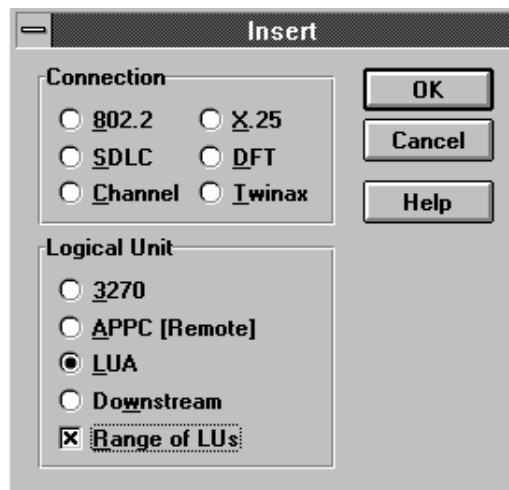
1. Configure LUs for Barr RJE on the SNA Server.

Before you configure the Barr software, you must configure LUs for Barr RJE on SNA Server. The LUs must be type **LU A**, have a base name of **BARRLU**, and be assigned high priority as in the following example.

Use the SNA Server Administration program to add LUs to a connection service. For more information about SNA Server Administration, see the Microsoft SNA Server *Administration Guide*.

- a. From the SNA Server Admin window, click **Add a new user, connection, or LU** button.

The following window appears:



- b. Select a Logical Unit type of **LUA**.
- c. Select the **Range of LUs** option.

The following window appears:

- d. Enter **BARRLU** in the **Base LU Name** field. The Barr software requires this name.
- e. Enter the **First LU Number** and the **Number of LUs**. The Barr software supports a maximum of 17 LUs.

BARR/RJE requires one LU for each 3270 session and for each RJE session (including one for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{number of LUs} &= \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ &+ \text{total readers} + 3270 \text{ sessions} + 2 \end{aligned}$$

- f. Click **OK**.

g. Select **LUA High Priority LU** at the bottom of the screen.

2. Install a client.

Install an SNA Server, MS DOS-based client on your workstation PC. See your Microsoft SNA Server *Installation Guide* for more information.

3. Start the SNABASE service.

Start the SNABASE service. For example, from a DOS prompt enter the following:

```
snabase
```

See your Microsoft SNA Server *Installation Guide* for information about starting services.

4. Install the Barr software on your PC.

Follow the instructions in the Software Installation chapter in your Barr RJE manual to install the Barr software on your workstation PC. You must install the Barr software in the same directory as the Microsoft client files (see step 2 above).

5. Check the SNA.INI file.

Verify that the SNA.INI file resides in the same directory as the Microsoft client and Barr software files.

6. Install the hardware key.

The hardware key protects the software from unauthorized use. You must install the key on a parallel port on your workstation PC. You can attach a printer cable to the other end of the key.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

This section describes how to configure the Barr RJE software. You must define which communication link Barr RJE will use.

Communication Link	
SDLC	SDLC Switched (Dial) Line SDLC Nonswitched (Dedicated) Line
X.25	X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit
802.2	3725 & 3745 Controllers Local 3174 (Channel Attached) Remote 3174 (SDLC Attached)
Coax	3174 or 3274
SNA/SAA	MS SNA Server/NetWare for SAA
LAN	NETBIOS Novell IPX 802.2 LLC TCP/IP
Async	ADLC

Selection ↑↓←→

➤ From the Barr Communication Link screen, select **SNA / SAA**.

If you specified SNA Server when you purchased Barr RJE, the MS SNA Server Definitions screen displays.

MS SNA Server Definitions	
MS SNA Server Parameters MAXDATA= <u>0521</u>	

Choice? + -

MS SNA Server Parameters

MAXDATA=

Maximum amount of data sent or received on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes for header information plus the data length.

Note: The **MAXDATA** field must be greater than or equal to the receive **RUSIZES** in the bind data. See the Bind Data section in Chapter 23 of your Barr RJE manual for more information.

The **MAXDATA** value defined at the workstation must match the **MAXDATA** definition for the workstation at the gateway.

RJE Host Parameters

After you enter the software parameters and press **Enter**, the Physical Unit Definition screen displays the host definition parameters.

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(SWITCHED).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111

puname  PU      ADDR=aa,                                X
          PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7

luname02 LU     LOCADDR=xxx, BATCH=YES                  ** RJE LU
luname03 LU     LOCADDR=xxx, BATCH=YES                  ** RJE LU
luname04 LU     LOCADDR=xxx, BATCH=YES                  ** RJE LU
luname05 LU     LOCADDR=xxx, BATCH=YES                  ** RJE LU
luname06 LU     LOCADDR=xxx, BATCH=YES                  ** RJE LU

                                                    Any key

```

This screen provides the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the NCP and VTAM parameter libraries. Print this screen for the host programmer with **Shift** **Prt Sc**.

Note: Barr RJE requires certain host parameters to operate. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for Barr RJE. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

PU Macro

The PU macro names and describes a physical unit.

```

puname  PU      ADDR=aa,                                X
          PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7

```

You do not need a separate PU macro for the workstation. You only need to add LU macros to the current PU definition. When you define the PU for the first time, use this example PU macro.

ADDR

Address of the PU.

PACING

Determines how much data the host sends to Barr RJE before it needs a pacing response to send more data. Pacing is a flow-control mechanism that prevents the host from sending data faster than Barr RJE can print or otherwise handle it. Values smaller than 7 might lower performance.

PASSLIM

Maximum number of information frames sent to the PU at one time.

VPACING

Similar to the **PACING** parameter, but **VPACING** determines pacing between the RJE system and VTAM. Values less than 7 lower efficiency.

LU Macro

The LU macro names and describes a logical unit.

```
luname 02 LOCADDR=XXX,BATCH=YES          ** RJE LU
```

You need to define one LU for each 3270 session and each RJE session (including one LU for receiving messages to the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{number of LUs} &= \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ &+ \text{total readers} + 3270 \text{ sessions} + 2 \end{aligned}$$

BATCH=YES

Indicates the processing priority. Batch applications like RJE require low priority while interactive applications like 3270 usually have higher priority.

For VTAM Version 4, Release 3 or later, replace this parameter with the Class of Service (**COS**) parameter in the **LOGMODE** for the host application.

LU Numbering

The mainframe convention was to begin defining LUs with LOCADDR=2 because LOCADDR=1 was reserved for other functions. With Barr software, you can begin defining RJE LUs with LOCADDR=1. For 3270 LUs, you must define the first LU at LOCADDR=2.

Barr RJE software users must define the 3270 session LUs and then the RJE LUs. If you use the LU at LOCADDR=1 for RJE, define the 3270 LUs next and the other RJE LUs last. For example, define LUs in this order:

<u>LU</u>	<u>Application</u>
LOCADDR=1	RJE
LOCADDR=2	3270
LOCADDR=3	3270
LOCADDR=4	3270
LOCADDR=5	3270
LOCADDR=6	RJE
LOCADDR=7	RJE
LOCADDR=8	RJE
LOCADDR=9	RJE

2.12 SNA/SAA Server Connection with NetWare for SAA

You can connect a Barr workstation to a Novell NetWare for SAA gateway with LUX protocol. This section describes how to configure the software. Before you configure the Barr software, you must configure the NetWare for SAA server and load the LUX software.

Configure a NetWare for SAA Server Session

Before you configure the Barr software, you must configure a session for Barr RJE on the NetWare for SAA server. You can configure the Barr RJE session for LU pools only. The **LU type** must be LUX. The Barr software

uses the LUX protocol to connect to the NetWare for SAA gateway and transfer data in a non-proprietary way. The LUX protocol also provides network transport protocol and network-type transparency. As NetWare for SAA expands its ability to communicate between workstations and the gateway, your communications ability also expands with no restrictions from or changes to the Barr software.

The following example shows you how to configure an LU pool session for Barr RJE. Use the NetWare Communication Services configuration utility (CSCON) to configure the Communication Executive. See your *NetWare for SAA Administration Guide* for more information about CSCON.

To configure the SAA Server to accept a login from Barr RJE, run CSCON from a Novell workstation attached to the SAA server. Configuration steps differ slightly, depending on which version of NetWare for SAA you have.

Configure a New Host PU Profile

The first step to configure Version 2.0 is to create and configure a new host PU profile with CSCON.

Select Server To Configure
NOVELL 41

1. From the Select Server to Configure screen, select the server where you installed the Barr driver.

Available Topics
Change Current Server
Configure Communication Services
Configure Network Management
Configure Server Description

2. Select **Configure Communication Services**.

Configure Communication Services
NetWare for SAA

3. Select **NetWare for SAA**

Configure NetWare for SAA
Configure SNA Network ID Configure Data Link Adapters Configure for Host Connections Configure for Peer Connections Configure for AS/400 Connections Display Startup/Configuration Summary

4. Select **Configure for Host Connections**.

Configure for Host Connections
Configure Host PU Profiles Configure Dedicated LUs Configure Downstream PUs Configure LU Pools Assign Hot Standby PU Profiles Configure NetWare TN3270

5. Select **Configure Host PU Profiles**.

A list of existing profiles displays.

Select Host PU Profile
SAA_TEST

- Press **[Ins]** to create a new profile.
- At the **Enter new PU profile name** prompt (not shown), type **BARRSVC1**.

The following screen highlights the fields you need to modify.

Configure Custom Link Adapter	
Configure default LU attributes:	<See panel>
Starting dependent LU address:	2
Number of dependent LUs:	64
Peripheral node control point name:	BARRSVC1
Offline test mode:	Disabled
Assign only LUs activated by the host:	Yes
Call host on workstation attach:	No
PU profile startup status:	Enabled
Logical adapter name:	T1-SYNC1
Maximum frame size to transmit inbound:	0265
Node ID (block ID/PU ID):	017 00000 hex
Custom data link target name:	NEWYORK-C1
Local station role:	Secondary

8. Select **Configure default LU attributes**.

Configure Default LU Attributes	
LU category:	Public
LU type:	Display (LU type 2)
Model:	Model 2 (24 x 80)
PVTAM LU name prefix:	BARRSVC1
Append LU address to prefix using:	Hex

9. In the **LU type** field, select **LUx** (LU type 0, 1, 2 or 3).
10. When you finish, press **[Esc]**.
11. Enter a number in the **Number of dependent LUs** field.
12. When you finish, press **[Esc]**.

Create PU Profile	
No	
Yes	

13. Select **Yes** and press **[Enter]** to create the profile.

Configure LUs for the New Profile

Now you can configure LUs for the new profile.

Configure Host PU Profile	
Configure PU Profile	
Configure Dependent LUs	
Enter PU Profile Description	

1. From the Configure Host PU Profile screen, select **Configure Dependent LUs**.

LU Address	LU Type	Model v	VTAM	LU Name	Lock	Category: Name
002 (0x02)	Display	2	SAATES02	No	Public	
003 (0x03)	Display	2	SAATES03	No	Public	
004 (0x04)	Display	2	SAATES04	No	Public	
005 (0x05)	Display	2	SAATES05	No	Public	
006 (0x06)	Display	2	SAATES06	No	Public	
007 (0x07)	Display	2	SAATES07	No	Public	
008 (0x08)	Display	2	SAATES08	No	Public	
009 (0x09)	Display	2	SAATES05	No	Public	
010 (0x0A)	Display	2	SAATES05	No	Public	

2. Select an LU to configure.

Configure LU Attributes	
PU profile name:	BARRSVC1
LU address:	2 (0x02)
VTAM LU name:	SAATES02
Session lock:	No
LU type:	Display (LU type 2)
Model:	Model 2 (24 x 80)
Preserve host session after disconnect:	No

3. For **LU type**, select **LUx (LU type 0, 1, 2 or 3)**.
4. When you finish, press **Esc**.
5. At the **Save LU Attributes** prompt (not shown), select **Yes**.
6. When you finish configuring LUs, press **Esc** until you return to the Configure for Host Connections screen.

Select Host PU Profile
SAA TEST
BARRSVC1

6. Select the profile you created earlier.

LU Address	LU Type	Model	VTAM LU Name
004 (0x04)	Display	2	SAATES04
005 (0x05)	Display	2	SAATES05
006 (0x06)	Display	2	SAATES06
007 (0x07)	Display	2	SAATES07
008 (0x08)	Display	2	SAATES08
010 (0x0A)	Display	2	SAATES0A
011 (0x0B)	Display	2	SAATES0B
012 (0x0C)	Display	2	SAATES0C
013 (0x0D)	Display	2	SAATES0D
014 (0x0E)	Display	2	SAATES0E

7. Select LUs to assign to the pool. When you finish, press **Esc**.

PU Profile	LU Address	LU Type	Model	VTAM LU Name
BARRSVC1	004 (0x04)	Display	2	SAATES04

The screen reflects the LU pool assignments. If you return to the Dependent LUs screen, the LUs you assigned to the pool should be marked **BARRPOOL**.

LU Address	LU Type	Model	VTAM	LU Name	Lock	Category:	Name
002 (0x02)	Display	2		SAATES02	No	Pooled:	BARRPOOL
003 (0x03)	Display	2		SAATES03	No	Public	
004 (0x04)	Display	2		SAATES04	No	Pooled:	BARRPOOL
005 (0x05)	Display	2		SAATES05	No	Public	
006 (0x06)	Display	2		SAATES06	No	Public	
007 (0x07)	Display	2		SAATES07	No	Public	
008 (0x08)	Display	2		SAATES08	No	Public	
009 (0x09)	Display	2		SAATES09	No	Pooled:	BARRPOOL
010 (0x0A)	Display	2		SAATES0A	No	Public	
011 (0x0B)	Display	2		SAATES0B	No	Public	
012 (0x0C)	Display	2		SAATES0C	No	Public	
013 (0x0D)	Display	2		SAATES0D	No	Public	
014 (0x0E)	Display	2		SAATES0E	No	Public	
015 (0x0F)	Display	2		SAATES0F	No	Public	
016 (0x10)	Display	2		SAATES10	No	Public	

- Press **[Esc]** until you see the prompt to exit CSCON. Select **Yes** and press **[Enter]** to exit.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

After you install the Barr software, follow these steps to tell Barr RJE to use the SAA communication link.

Note: Use the default of 100,000 bytes in the **Memory allocated for buffers** field at first because this field size affects how many LUs you can load. Check buffer use with the **Communications Statistics** command and adjust the **Memory allocated for buffers** field as necessary. See the Tuning and Global Options and Communications Diagnostics chapters in your Barr RJE manual for more information.

- From the Installation menu, choose **Communication Link** to display the Communication Link screen.

Communication Link	
SDLC	SDLC Switched (Dial) Line SDLC Nonswitched (Dedicated) Line
X.25	X.25 Switched Virtual Circuit X.25 Permanent Virtual Circuit
802.2	3725 & 3745 Controllers Local 3174 (Channel Attached) Remote 3174 (SDLC Attached)
Coax	3174 or 3274
SNA/SAA	MS SNA Server/NetWare for SAA
LAN	NETBIOS Novell IPX 802.2 LLC TCP/IP
Async	ADLC

Selection ↑↓←→

2. Select **SNA/SAA**

The software displays a Novell SAA Definitions screen.

Novell SAA Definitions	
SAA Server Parameters	
Connect to SAA Server?	<u>BARR</u>
Server PU Profile?	<u>LUXPROFILE</u>
User ID?	<u>SUPERVISOR</u>
Password?	_____
LU Pool?	<u>LUXPOOL</u>
MAXDATA=	<u>0521</u>

Enter character

You must fill in each of the SAA server parameters defined below.

Connect to SAA Server?

Name of the Novell NetWare for SAA server to which you are connecting.

Server PU Profile?

Name of the PU profile set up for the Barr workstation on the NetWare for SAA server.

User ID?

ID used to access the NetWare for SAA server.

Password?

Password for the specified **User ID**.

LU Pool?

Name of the LU pool set up for the Barr workstation on the NetWare for SAA server.

MAXDATA=

Maximum amount of data sent or received on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes for header information plus the data length.

Note 1: The **MAXDATA** field must be greater than or equal to the receive **RUSIZES** in the bind data. See the Communications Diagnostics chapter in your Barr RJE manual for more information.

Note 2: The value of **MAXDATA** defined at the workstation must match the **MAXDATA** definition for this workstation at the gateway.

RJE Host Parameters

After you complete the software parameters and press **Enter**, the Physical Unit Definition screen displays the host definition parameters.

```

                                (These screens are for your host.)
                                Physical Unit Definition

Source statements are in SYS1.VTAMLST(SWITCHED).
Reference: VTAM Installation and Resource Definition, SC23-0111

puname  PU      ADDR=aa,                                     X
          PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7

luname02 LU     LOCADDR=xxx, BATCH=YES                       ** RJE LU
luname03 LU     LOCADDR=xxx, BATCH=YES                       ** RJE LU
luname04 LU     LOCADDR=xxx, BATCH=YES                       ** RJE LU
luname05 LU     LOCADDR=xxx, BATCH=YES                       ** RJE LU
luname06 LU     LOCADDR=xxx, BATCH=YES                       ** RJE LU

Any key

```

The host definition screen provides the host programmer with sample statements to enter in the NCP and VTAM parameter libraries. Print this screen for the host programmer with **Shift** **Prt Sc**.

Note: BARR/RJE requires certain host parameters to operate. An existing remote definition used for other RJE equipment might not work for BARR/RJE. You can save time and effort getting your system running if you use the recommended host definition.

PU Macro

The PU macro describes and names a physical unit.

```

puname  PU      ADDR=aa,                                     X
          PACING=7, PASSLIM=7, VPACING=7

```

You do not need a separate PU macro for the Barr workstation. You only need to add LU macros to the current PU definition. When you define the PU macro for the first time, use the sample PU macro above with the following parameters:

ADDR

Address of the PU.

PACING

Determines how much data the host sends to BARR/RJE before it needs a pacing response to send more data. Pacing is a flow-control mechanism that prevents the host from sending data faster than BARR/RJE

can print or otherwise handle it. Values smaller than 7 might lower performance.

PASSLIM

Maximum number of information frames sent to the PU at one time.

VPACING

Similar to the **PACING** parameter, but **VPACING** determines pacing between the RJE system and VTAM. Values less than 7 lower efficiency.

LU Macro

The LU macro describes and names a logical unit.

```
luname02 LU   LOCADDR=xxx,BATCH=YES           ** RJE LU
```

You need to define one LU for each 3270 session and each RJE session (including one LU for receiving messages on the operator console and one for sending commands from the keyboard). Use this formula to calculate the number of LUs:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{number of LUs} &= \text{total printers} + \text{total punches} \\ &+ \text{total readers} + 3270 \text{ sessions} + 2 \end{aligned}$$

BATCH=YES

Indicates the processing priority. Batch applications such as RJE require low priority while interactive applications such as 3270 usually have higher priority.

For VTAM Version 4, Release 3 or later, the Class of Service (**COS**) parameter in the **LOGMODE** for the host application replaces this parameter.

LU Numbering

The mainframe convention was to begin defining LUs with **LOCADDR=2** because **LOCADDR=1** was reserved for other functions. With Barr software, you can begin defining RJE LUs with **LOCADDR=1**. For 3270 LUs, you must define the first LU at **LOCADDR=2**.

Barr RJE+3270 software users must define the 3270 session LUs and then the RJE LUs. If you use the LU at **LOCADDR=1** for RJE, you must define the 3270 LUs next and the other RJE LUs last. For example, define LUs in this order:

<u>LU</u>	<u>Application</u>
LOCADDR=1	RJE
LOCADDR=2	3270
LOCADDR=3	3270
LOCADDR=4	3270
LOCADDR=5	3270
LOCADDR=6	RJE
LOCADDR=7	RJE
LOCADDR=8	RJE
LOCADDR=9	RJE

Load the LUX Program

Follow these steps to load the LUX program, start the Barr RJE software, and resolve any protocol errors.

1. Log on to the server.

You must log on to the server running SAA Server before you start the Barr software.

2. Load the LUX program.

- a. Load the LUX program (which comes with Novell NetWare for SAA) into memory.
- b. From the DOS prompt, you must load the following SAA version 2.0 driver (supplied by Novell) before you run Barr RJE:

```
pbload lux
```

You can locate the driver on the SAA machine in the directory
 \SYSTEM\NWSAA\LUX\DOS\.

- c. After the system executes one of these commands, you can check for completion by executing the following command at the DOS prompt:

```
mem/c
```

This command displays the programs loaded in memory. The LUX driver is either LOADBASE or ADBASE with a size between 85 and 95 KB. This number increases by about 15 KB per LU session you establish between the Barr PC and the SAA server. For example, with 10 LUs connected, the LOADBASE TSR in memory can be as large as 250,000 bytes. Ensure there is enough memory available for Barr's executable and the amount of memory LOADBASE will need for LU activation.

For Novell NetWare for SAA version 1.3b, resources used by the LUX driver were not released when Barr RJE exited to DOS. As a result, the size of the driver in memory increased dramatically and Barr RJE could no longer load and run. The only solution to this problem was to reboot the PC to clear memory. This problem exists to a certain extent with version 2.0, but for 2.0 you can unload the LUX driver from memory with the following command:

```
pbload /u lux
```

You can load and unload the driver automatically with a batch file. Then you can start Barr RJE again without rebooting the PC.

3. Start Barr RJE.

To run the Barr software, type your Barr software startup command at the DOS prompt:

```
barrsnar
```

4. Perform diagnostics.

Any LUX protocol errors that occur usually appear on the screen in the following format:

```
OPCODE= VERB= PrimRC= SecRC=
```

Look at the PrimRC and SecRC return codes. PrimRC gives the generic problem (for example, connection failed) while SecRC gives details (for example, insufficient memory). Some of the common codes follow.

<u>PrimRC</u>	<u>SecRC</u>	<u>Problem</u>
2	81	Session has been lost. You probably need to reboot the PC.
F	32020	Memory error. Probable TSR memory problem. Reboot the PC and try again.
14	0FF02	SAA Server not found.
	0FF03	PU Profile not found.
	0FF04	LU(s) not found; probably not allocated at PU Profile.
	0FF05	User ID not found.
	0FF06	Password incorrect.
	0FF07	Password missing.
	0FF0D	User right (Syscon).
	0FF0E	Access denied.
	00003	MAXDATA mismatch.
F011	0F001	LUX session error. Memory problem. Usually occurs with 32020 error.

If an unrecoverable error occurs, the Barr software automatically creates a dump file. Barr software dumps are usually taken in the NET_LUX module. Probable causes for a dump are that you did not log into the Novell server running SAA before you started the Barr software or you did not start the appropriate LUX driver.

Diagnostics are the same as for other RJE products. A Barr RJE line trace and memory dump is available for problem analysis. See the Communications Diagnostics chapter in your Barr RJE manual.

2.13 LAN Connection with NetBIOS

Since IBM introduced Network Basic Input/Output System (NetBIOS) software LAN interface, NetBIOS has become an industry standard you can use with almost all LAN adapters, including Ethernet, Arcnet, and token ring.

Although NetBIOS is a universal interface, the software consumes memory and takes 30 seconds to make a link connection.

This section discusses software parameters and only defines host parameters for the gateway software Communication Link, as described in the *BARR GATEWAY* user manual.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- From the Communication Link screen, select **NETBIOS** as the LAN link. The NETBIOS screen displays.

NETBIOS

User name: USER NAME

Gateway name: BARRGATE
(only change if multiple gateways)

MAXDATA=0521

Enter character

User name:

The unique LAN name used to identify your workstation. You can supply this name at the DOS prompt by entering the following:

barrsnar #username

where you substitute the correct user name. Do not assign the gateway workstation name the same name the network assigned to the PC.

Note: The user name you enter in the gateway workstation software *must be different* from the name the network assigned to the PC on Lantastic networks or other networks that assign names to network workstations. Do *not* enter the network name in the Barr workstation software's **User name** field. Choose a different name.

Gateway name:

The name of the gateway with which you are communicating. The default name is **BARRGATE**. If you pool multiple gateways, enter **BARRGATE0** as the gateway name.

MAXDATA=265 | 521 | 1033 | 2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes for header information plus the data length. (The values **1 2 1**, **2 4 9**, **4 8 9**, and **9 6 9** do not apply to NetBIOS.)

Note: **MAXDATA=2057** could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

2.14 LAN Connection with Novell IPX

Novell IPX is an efficient protocol that comes with Novell LANs. This LAN software interface has been implemented for most LAN adapters, including Ethernet, Arcnet, and token ring.

The IPX workstation connection also allows multiple Barr products to communicate by using IPX on one PC. If you use DesqView for multi-tasking, you can run a separate Barr product in each DOS window.

This section describes software parameters and only defines host parameters for the gateway software Communication Link, as described in the *BARR GATEWAY* user manual.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- From the Communication Link screen, select **Novell IPX**.

The Novell IPX screen displays.

Novell IPX

User name: _____
(blank name defaults to Novell username)

Gateway name: BARRGATE
(only change if multiple gateways)

Network number: 00000001

MAXDATA=0521

Enter character

User name:

The unique LAN name used to identify your workstation. You can supply this name at the DOS prompt by entering the following:

barrsnar #username

where you substitute the correct user name. If you leave the name blank, the software uses the Novell user name.

Gateway name:

The name of the gateway with which you are communicating, usually **BARRGATE**. If you pool multiple gateways, enter **BARRGATE0** as the gateway name.

Network Number:

The network number of the gateway PC. (This number differs from the network number for the file server.) The software uses the network number in a multiple network environment to communicate with a gateway on another network. The default value is **0 0 0 0 0 0 1**. Use the Novell NetWare command **USERLIST/A** to obtain this information.

MAXDATA=265 | 521 | 1033 | 2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes of header information plus the data length. The default value is **5 2 1**. According to Novell, you can only transmit 576 bytes over an SPX link. (The values **1 2 1**, **2 4 9**, **4 8 9**, and **9 6 9** do not apply to Novell IPX.)

Note: **MAXDATA=2057** could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

2.15 LAN Connection with 802.2 LLC

The IBM 802.2 LLC LAN Support program interfaces to IBM 802.2 LLC networks. This interface is available for most token ring adapters. The LAN Support program 1.2 also supports Ethernet adapters.

This section describes software parameters and only defines host parameters for the gateway software Communication Link, as described in the *BARR GATEWAY* user manual.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- From the Communication Link screen, select **8 0 2 . 2 L L C**. The 802.2 LLC screen displays.

802.2 LLC

Gateway Address=400000000001

(See BARR Gateway console for address.)

MAXDATA=0521

Enter hex data

Gateway Address=

This address corresponds to the token ring address of the PC running BARR GATEWAY. Enter the address shown on the BARR GATEWAY console. You can also find out the address by running the TRN_ADDR program on the gateway PC. (TRN_ADDR comes with the BARR GATEWAY reference files.)

MAXDATA=265 | 521 | 1033 | 2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes of header information plus the data length. The default value is 5 2 1. (The values 1 2 1, 2 4 9, 4 8 9, and 9 6 9 do not apply to 802.2.)

Note: **MAXDATA=2057** could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

2.16 LAN Connection with TCP/IP

This section describes how to set up BARR/RJE or RJE+3270 workstation software with the TCP/IP link to connect to a 6200 network gateway.

Barr workstation software with the TCP/IP link can connect to the BARR GATEWAY, Computerm Corporation's ENTREX 6200 Network Gateway, or the McData LinkMaster 6200 Network Controller, as shown in Figures 2-14 and 2-15.

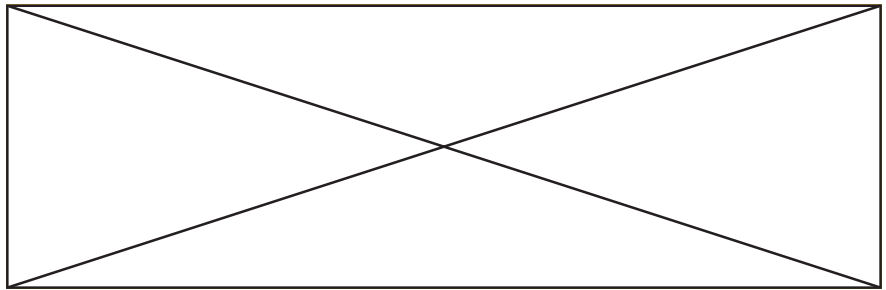


Figure 2-14. Barr workstation software connects to the BARR GATEWAY via the TCP/IP link.

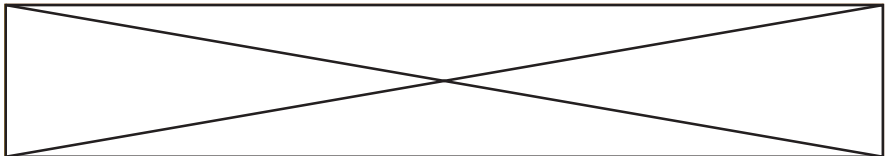


Figure 2-15. Barr workstation software uses the SNA/IP protocol to connect to the 6200 network gateway over the TCP/IP network.

PC/TCP Interface

The PC/TCP kernel from FTP Software provides the PC interface to TCP/IP networks. This interface requires an Ethernet adapter. You must install PC/TCP version 3.1 or later on the workstation PC. When you connect the workstation to the BARR GATEWAY, you must also install PC/TCP on the gateway PC.

BARR GATEWAY Host Parameters

When you connect the workstation to the BARR GATEWAY, you must define host parameters for the gateway software Communication Link. (You do not need to define host parameters for the workstation link.) The *BARR GATEWAY* user manual describes host parameters.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

You must enter several parameters in the Barr workstation software.

- From the Communication Link screen, select **TCP/IP**.

The TCP/IP screen displays.

TCP/IP

Gateway TCP/IP name: 192.0.1.200
 Gateway Port: 600

Connect via: BARR Gateway

User name/PUID: USERNAME

MAXDATA=0521

Enter character

Gateway TCP/IP name:

Enter the TCP/IP address or TCP/IP name of the gateway. You can use the TCP/IP name only if a name server is set up to map the TCP/IP name to its address.

Gateway Port:

Specify the TCP/IP port number of the gateway PC. The workstation uses the port number when it sends **xids** to the gateway.

Connect via:

Select which device to connect to.

BARR Gateway

Connect to the BARR GATEWAY.

6200 Gateway

Connect to the 6200 gateway.

User name/PUID:

When you connect the workstation to the BARR GATEWAY, enter the user name for the workstation. When you connect the workstation to the 6200 gateway, enter the eight-character PU ID (a concatenation of the **IDBLK** and **IDNUM** values).

MAXDATA: 265|521|1033|2057

The maximum amount of data the host can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes for header information plus the data length. (The values **1 2 1**, **2 4 9**, **4 8 9**, and **9 6 9** do not apply to TCP/IP.)

Note: **MAXDATA=2057** could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

2.17 Async Connection with ADLC

You can use asynchronous data link connections (ADLC) between a Barr RJE workstation and the BARR GATEWAY.

This section describes software parameters and only defines host parameters for the gateway software Communication Link, as described in the *BARR GATEWAY* user manual.

Barr RJE Software Parameters

- From the Communication Link screen, select **ADLC**. The Asynchronous DLC screen displays.

Asynchronous DLC

ADLC Parameters

Name=USERNAME
IDBLK=03D
IDNUM=12345
MAXDATA=0521

Enter character

Name=USERNAME

An eight-character workstation user name used for logon to the gateway. You can log on as a default user by using the default value **USERNAME**. If you must be a defined user, the value for **Name** must match the user name defined in the gateway software.

If remote callback is enabled on the gateway, the value for **Name** will be associated with a phone number the gateway uses for the return call. (You enter the phone number in the gateway software as part of the **UserDefinition**)

For ASYNC over X.25, you enter the user name during an interactive asynchronous terminal session. The user name is the text you enter in the X.25 Call User Data field when you place the X.25 call through the asynchronous PAD.

IDBLK=bbb**IDNUM=nnnnn**

These parameters identify the remote's PU definition. The gateway sends an Exchange ID request (**x i d**) as the first message to a remote. The remote responds with an Exchange ID response (**x i d r**) that contains the **IDBLK** and **IDNUM** parameters.

The gateway searches for the user definition identified by **Name**. It then uses this user definition for the rest of the communications session.

MAXDATA=265 | 521 | 1033 | 2057

The maximum amount of data you can send on the PU in one frame. This count includes nine bytes of header information plus the data length. The default value is **521**. (The values **121**, **249**, **489**, and **969** do not apply to 802.2.)

Note: **MAXDATA=2057** could result in greater system throughput, but it requires more memory than other settings. Use this value only if your PC has sufficient conventional memory for buffers after you load the Barr software.

Async Connection and Dialing Instructions

When you finish entering the Asynchronous DLC parameters, the following screen displays:

```

                                Async Connection and Dialing Instructions

                                Null modem
                                AT modem
                                INT14
                                Escape

                                                                Selection ↑↓←→

```

Select the type of workstation connection to the gateway PC from the following list:

Null modem

A direct connection through a null modem connector.

AT modem

A dial connection through an asynchronous modem attached to the workstation.

INT14

A dial connection through a network modem using an INT14 driver.

Null Modem

A direct physical connection will be made to the gateway PC through the Barr Null Modem connector. The maximum recommended cable distance between the workstation and the gateway PC is 50 feet. When you select this option, the following screen displays:

```

                                Modem Options

                                COM Port          COM1:
                                Baud Rate         1200
                                Async Terminal Session No
                                Emulate           SDLC

                                                                Choice? + -

```

COM Port

Select which workstation PC COM port you will use to connect to the gateway. Choose from **COM1**, **COM2**, **COM3**, or **COM4**.

Baud Rate

Baud rate (bits per second) determines the rate at which data bits will be transmitted. The receiver and sender must transmit at the same rate. Choose from **1200**, **2400**, **9600**, **19.2K**, or **38.4K**.

Async Terminal Session

Specify whether you need to use an asynchronous terminal session to connect through a modem security system.

No Default. You do not need a terminal session.

Yes The software uses an asynchronous terminal session to connect through a modem security system. When you connect async over X.25, you must use a terminal session. The interactive terminal session starts when you run the software. After you establish the host connection, use the command to exit the terminal session.

Emulate

Select the type of protocol emulation.

SDLC Default. Use the SDLC protocol for a standard asynchronous connection.

LAPB When you connect async over X.25, you must use the LAPB protocol, which is similar to SDLC but reduces network traffic overhead.

AT Modem

A dial connection to the gateway uses an internal or external asynchronous modem attached to the workstation. When you select this option, the following screen displays:

Modem Connection	
Phone numbers:	_____

Modify options?	<u>No</u>
	Enter character

Phone numbers:

Enter the phone number for autodial connection if your modem supports autodial. The modem automatically dials the phone number and listens for a modem answerback tone. When the modem receives the answerback tone, it begins communication.

You can enter up to three phone numbers, although most situations require only one phone number. If the modem does not connect with the first number, it tries the second and third numbers.

Use these characters for phone number and dialing instructions:

Character	Function
0123456789	Dial digits.
# *	Touch-tone digits.
,	Wait 4 seconds.
W	Wait for dial tone.
T	Use touch-tone dialing (default).
P	Use pulse dialing.
() -space	You can use parentheses, dashes, and spaces to make the phone number readable. The software ignores these characters.

Example 1: Typical long distance phone number

Phone numbers: 1 (352) 555-1234 _____

Example 2: Calling long distance from a PBX

Internal phone systems such as PBXs might require you to enter additional digits, such as a leading 9.

Phone numbers: 9, 1 (352) 555-1234 _____

This sample phone number dial sequence is explained below.

- 9** Dial 9 (reaches outside line).
- ,** Wait 4 seconds.

1	Dial 1 (long distance call).
(Ignore.
352	Dial 352 (area code).
)	Ignore.
555	Dial 555.
-	Ignore.
1234	Dial 1234.

Modify options?

Select whether to modify additional modem options.

No Default. Use the default modem options.

Yes View or change the modem options.

Modem Options

- Set **Modify Options** to **Yes** on the Modem Connection screen to reach the Modem Options screen.

Modem Options	
COM Port	<u>COM1:</u>
Baud Rate	<u>1200</u>
Async Terminal Session	<u>No</u>
Emulate	<u>SDLC</u>
Connection	<u>Autodial</u>
Autoanswer on ring	<u>1</u>
Starting time	<u> </u> : <u> </u>
Speaker	<u>On</u>
Callback support	<u>No</u>
Defender support	<u>No</u>

Choice? + -

COM Port

Select which workstation PC COM port to use for gateway connection.

Choose **COM1**, **COM2**, **COM3**, or **COM4**.

Baud Rate

Baud rate (bits per second) determines the rate at which to transmit data bits. The receiver and sender must transmit at the same rate.

Choose **1200**, **2400**, **9600**, **19.2K**, or **38.4K**.

Async Terminal Session

Specify whether you need to use an asynchronous terminal session to connect through a modem security system.

No Default. You do not need a terminal session.

Yes You will use an asynchronous terminal session to connect through a modem security system. When you connect async over X.25, you must use a terminal session. The interactive terminal session starts when you use the software. After you establish the host connection, you must use a command to exit the terminal session.

Emulate

Select the type of protocol emulation.

SDLC Default. Use the SDLC protocol for a standard asynchronous connection.

LAPB When you connect async over X.25, you must use the LAPB protocol, which is similar to SDLC but reduces network traffic overhead.

Connection

You can choose from three types of modem connections: **Autodial**, **Autoanswer**, and **Manual**. Select the connection type supported by your modem.

Autodial

Default. The modem automatically dials the phone number and listens for a modem answerback tone.

Autoanswer

The modem automatically answers incoming calls, waits 2 seconds, then sends the answerback tone for 3 seconds. The modem then begins communication.

Manual

Use this choice to dial the phone manually.

Autoanswer on ring

The modem answers the phone after a specified number of rings (1 to 9), usually one ring.

Starting time

Use this option for delayed communications startup. Normally, you do not enter a start time. If you leave this field blank, the Barr software immediately tries to make the connection when it starts up.

If you specify a time, connection begins at that time during operation. If you start Barr software within 8 hours after the specified time, the software makes an immediate connection rather than waiting for the next starting time.

When you enter a time, use the 24-hour scheme where 1 a.m. is 01:00 and 1 p.m. is 13:00. Verify that the time on your PC is correct (use the DOS time command) to ensure that the connection will be made at the specified time.

Speaker

Select whether to enable the modem speaker.

On Default. Enable the modem speaker for monitoring dial and connection activity.

Off Disable the modem speaker.

Callback support

You can configure BARR GATEWAY to only connect through callback, which means you can access the gateway only from a specific location. Your BARR GATEWAY administrator enables remote callback on the gateway Async Connections screen and enters a callback phone number for your **USERNAME** in the gateway User Definition. After you connect to BARR GATEWAY, the gateway disconnects the line and then calls the number associated with your **USERNAME**. Your workstation enters auto-answer mode and answers the return call. You can then begin your workstation sessions.

No Do not use callback.

Yes Connect only through remote callback.

Defender support

Select whether to enable the callback security feature.

Some host systems use sophisticated callback security systems that protect against unauthorized access. The user calls the security system,

enters an ID code, and waits for the system to call back before it establishes communication. Only users with an ID code at a predefined callback phone number can gain access.

No Default. Disable callback security.

Yes Enable callback security. Defender is a common callback security system.

If you have callback security and you select **Yes**, the following parameters display when you press **Enter**:

Call Back Security ID number	00000000
Call Back answer delay	5 sec

Call Back Security ID number

Enter your security number.

Call Back answer delay

Select the number of seconds between calling the telephone and sending the ID number. Choose **5**, **10**, **15**, or **25**.

Callback security works this way: Barr software dials the callback security system, waits a fixed time, and then sends the security ID number. It then hangs up the phone and assumes the Autoanswer connection mode. If the security system does not call back the Barr software, the software makes additional callback requests 5, 10, and 30 minutes after the original call.

INT14

INT14 is a PC interface standard that uses BIOS interrupt 14h. Use this option for a dial connection to the gateway through a modem in a network modem pool. This feature requires an INT14 handler program from another vendor. INT14 handlers are included with many asynchronous communications packages such as Cross Connect from Smith Micro Software, Inc.

When you use INT14, connect to an available network modem, run the Barr software, and then release the modem after you exit the Barr software. Sample batch file statements for Cross Connect follow.

```
netdev
netdev/open
barrsnar
netdev/close
netdev/disable
```

When you select the **INT14** option, the Modem Connection installation screen displays.

Modem Connection

Phone numbers: _____

Modify options? No

Enter character

INT14 requires the same options as the **AT modem** selection. The AT modem section describes these Modem Connection screen options.

A

Performance Tuning

A.1

SDLC Switched and Nonswitched Lines

You can adjust several host computer and PC parameters to increase SDLC line performance. The host tuning parameters are almost always the key to maximizing performance. PC tuning parameters usually only become an issue on high-speed lines of 256 Kbps or higher.

Host Tuning Parameters

DATMODE, **MAXDATA**, and **PACING** most dramatically affect SDLC line performance. These parameters have matching settings in the Barr RJE software, but the Barr software does *not* control them. The host computer has absolute control over these settings and the remote software merely follows orders. Table A-1 lists the default and recommended values for these parameters. None of the parameters are set to the ideal value by default.

Table A-1. Recommended DATMODE, MAXDATA, and PACING Values

Parameter	Possible Values	Default Value	Recommended Value
DATMODE	HALF, FULL	HALF	FULL
MAXDATA	265, 521, 1033	265 or 521	1033
PACING	0 to 255	0	7

To get a **DATMODE** of **FULL**, you must specify the following:

ADDRESS=(aaa,FULL),DUPLEX=FULL
in the NCP/VTAM LINE macro

DATMODE=FULL
in the NCP/VTAM PU macro

Note: When you set the parameters above to **FULL** and there is only one address on the line (that is, it is not multidrop), VTAM automatically keeps RTS (Request-To-Send) high at all times. Setting the parameters to **FULL** also helps improve performance, especially on high-speed lines.

To get a **MAXDATA** of **1 0 3 3**, you must specify the following:

MAXDATA=1033

in the NCP/VTAM PU macro

BUFSIZE=1024

in the JES2 remote definition

RUSIZES=X'8787'

in the Logon Mode Table Entry

Note: The **BUFSIZE** parameter applies only to JES2. For JES3 you can drop **BUFSIZE** from the listing. The VSE/POWER and VM/RSCS host RJE systems only support **MAXDATA=265** for remote workstations. You will not be able to increase **MAXDATA** on those systems.

To set all pacing-related parameters to **7**, specify the following:

MAXOUT=7

in the NCP/VTAM PU macro

PACING=7

in the NCP/VTAM PU macro

PASSLIM=7

in the NCP/VTAM PU macro

VPACING=7

in the NCP/VTAM PU macro

SSNDPAC=7

in the Logon Mode Table Entry

Match Host Parameters in the Barr Software

You can configure **DATMODE**, **MAXDATA**, and **PACING** from the Barr Communication Link menu. When you select the SDLC connection, parameters for **DATMODE**, **MAXDATA**, and **MAXOUT** display. Set **MAXOUT** to match the pacing-related parameters.

Constant RTS

Set **Constant RTS** in the Barr software under Tuning and Global Options, Modem and Line Control to dramatically improve your SDLC link performance. Setting this option to **Yes** tells the Barr software to hold the RTS line high at all times, which causes the modem equipment to hold the CTS line high at all times and thereby eliminates the delay between RTS and CTS.

A T1 line that uses a **MAXDATA** of 265, **PACING** values of 7, and typical RTS and CTS delays of 50 milliseconds (0.05 seconds) would have a theoretical throughput rate of 138 Kbps and an efficiency of only 8.5 percent. As you increase the line speed, the RTS/CTS delays become more significant until most of your time is wasted waiting for the CTS response to your RTS.

Note: Before you set **Constant RTS**, make sure you set all the equipment on the line for full duplex and that you are not on a multidrop line.

A.2 802.2 LLC Connections

LANs and IBM mainframes use the token ring network topology as a way for remotes to connect to the mainframe. Token rings are rated at 4 or 16 megabits per second (Mbps), which represents the physical medium's ideal transmission rate. These numbers do not reflect real-world values. Actual values vary widely because of environmental factors such as the traffic on your ring and the type of token ring adapter in your PC.

You can reasonably expect between 300 Kbps and 400 Kbps on most token rings so Barr advertises this value.

On a multi-ring environment, the links between rings (usually routers over phone lines) can be significant bottlenecks. For instance, the host and remote might be on two different token rings with routers and a 56 Kbps line joining the two. In this case, you clearly cannot expect more than 56 Kbps of throughput.

You can tune a token ring connection with host tuning parameters and PC tuning parameters. The host tuning parameters are almost always the key to maximizing performance.

Host Tuning Parameters

The **MAXDATA** and **PACING** parameters most dramatically affect token ring link performance. These parameters have matching settings in the BARR/RJE software, but the Barr software does *not* control them. The host computer has absolute control over these settings and the remote software merely follows orders. Table A-2 lists the default and recommended ideal values for these parameters. Neither parameter is set to its ideal value by default.

Table A-2. Recommended MAXDATA and PACING Values

Parameter	Range of Values	Default Value	Recommended Value
MAXDATA	265, 521, 1033	265 or 521	1033
PACING	0-255	0	7

To get a **MAXDATA** of **1033**, you must specify the following:

MAXDATA=1033

in the NCP/VTAM PU macro

BUFSIZE=1024

in the JES2 remote definition

RUSIZES=X'8787'

in the Logon Mode Table Entry

Note 1: If you connect to a local 3174, you must check an additional setting on the 3174. A local 3174 controls its own frame sizes for down-stream connections because it is not connecting through a front-end processor. You must change the 3174's configuration to achieve the desired frame size by setting the **F** parameter to a value of **3** in **Question 941** in the 3174 configuration. See section 2.8 in this manual for more information.

Note 2: The **BUFSIZE** parameter applies only to JES2. You can drop **BUFSIZE** from the listing for JES3. The VSE/POWER and VM/RSCS host RJE systems only support **MAXDATA=265** for remote workstations. You will not be able to increase **MAXDATA** on those systems.

To set all pacing-related parameters to 7, you must specify the following:

PACING=7

in the NCP/VTAM PU macro

PASSLIM=7

in the NCP/VTAM PU macro

VPACING=7

in the NCP/VTAM PU macro

SSNDPAC=7

in the Logon Mode Table Entry

Match Host Parameters in Barr Software

You can configure **MAXDATA** from the Barr Communication Link menu. When you select the 802.2 connection, the **MAXDATA** parameter displays.

Use a Fast Network Adapter and PC

Your network adapter's speed can greatly impact the performance of any protocol you run over the network, including the 802.2 LLC protocol. Use an adapter that conforms to the newer PCI bus standard because these adapters are faster than traditional ISA bus adapters. To get the most out of the latest PCI network adapters, use a Pentium-class PC (or equivalent).

A.3 PC Parameters for All Connections

For slower SDLC links, the PC and its components easily keep pace with the communication link speed. On a network link that uses 802.2 LLC or an SDLC link speed of 256 Kbps or higher, you might need to tune the PC for better performance. The main PC component that sometimes needs tuning is the PC's hard drive. If the Barr software cannot write to the hard drive as fast as the link speed, the software is forced to slow down the transmission. You can use the DOS **VERIFY** and **SMARTDRV** features to enhance your hard drive performance if you think it might be the bottleneck. You can set **VERIFY** in the Barr software and **SMARTDRV** in the PC's AUTOEXEC.BAT file.

Use VERIFY OFF in Barr

The DOS **VERIFY** function requires the PC to read data back immediately after it writes data to verify that the data is correct. This feature is outdated and not necessary for modern hard drives. You can disable this feature in the Barr software Installation Description by setting an option under the Tuning and Global Options, Display and Disk Options menu. The option looks like this:

Use VERIFY OFF to improve disk performance? Yes

This option defaults to **Yes** so it should already be set correctly. Check it to be sure.

Use SMARTDRV in DOS

Both MS DOS and PC DOS offer a program called SMARTDRV that can help improve your hard disk performance by creating a disk cache. A disk cache is an area of memory the computer uses to buffer large amounts of data when you read from or write to the hard disk. In the writing mode, the computer collects a large amount of data before it writes the data to the disk, thereby gaining better efficiency from the hard disk.

To turn on SMARTDRV for your PC, add the following line to your AUTOEXEC.BAT file:

```
c:\dos\smartdrv 2048 0
```

This command sets up a 2 megabyte cache for your C: drive and any floppy drives. If your PC has less than 4 megabytes of memory, reduce the number from **2 0 4 8** to **1 0 2 4**. If you also have a D: drive you want to cache, add a **D +** to the line as follows:

```
c:\dos\smartdrv 2048 0 d+
```

Make sure the **/ X** parameter is *not* on this line because **/ X** disables write caching and prevents you from using SMARTDRV with the Barr software. For further information about SMARTDRV, see your DOS manual or use the DOS online help feature.

Notes:

Glossary

802.2 TRN

The IEEE protocol number for link layer communications.

ADLC

Asynchronous data link. A way to dial up a mainframe from asynchronous workstations.

APPLID

Application identification.

asynchronous

Two or more processes that do not depend on the occurrence of specific events such as common timing signals.

asynchronous communication

A communications technique in which each character is transmitted as a discrete unit. The character transmitted is preceded by a start bit and followed by one or more stop bits. As each character is bracketed by start and stop bits, varying amounts of time can elapse between characters. Also called start-stop communications. Contrast with synchronous communication.

bind

In SNA communications, operation in which the host and remote logical units (LUs) initiate a session and agree on the protocol to use in that session.

bps

Bits per second. A way to gage modem speeds.

buffer

An area of computer memory used to perform input or output operations. The software reads data into a buffer or writes data from a buffer.

CCITT

International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee. An organization with a central office in Geneva, Switzerland, that is concerned with international telephony and telegraphy problems.

channel printer

A printer directly attached to a mainframe channel.

class of service (COS)

A set of characteristics (such as route security, transmission priority, and bandwidth) used to construct a route between session partners.

coax

Coaxial cable. A cable consisting of one conductor within and surrounded by a shield made of a separate, electrically insulated wire that separates it from a conductor of large diameter.

coaxial cable

A heavily shielded and insulated carrier wire with high immunity to electrical interference and a low data error rate. Coax can carry multiple data streams

on one line. It is similar to the cable commonly used in the cable TV industry.

communication controller

A communication control unit that manages line control and data transfer through a network. Operations are controlled by one or more programs stored and executed in the unit. Examples are the IBM 3705, 3725, and 3745 communication controllers.

communication link

The physical connection and link protocol between the remote workstation and the host computer.

communications protocol

A specification of data and control message formats and their meanings followed by sender and receiver in a communication link.

cyclic redundancy check (CRC)

An error-checking system performed at both the sending and receiving station after a block-check character has been accumulated.

data link

Two data terminal equipments (DTEs) that are controlled by a link protocol and the interconnecting data circuit. A data link includes the physical medium of transmission, the protocol, and associated devices and programs.

DCD

Data carrier detect. Tells a program that it is receiving a carrier from the opposite modem.

DCE

Data circuit-terminating equipment. In a data station, the equipment that provides the signal conversion and coding between the DTE and the line.

dedicated line

See nonswitched line.

DFT

Diagnostic function test or distributed function terminal.

dial-up line

See switched line.

DOS

Disk operating system. An operating system for computer systems that uses disks for auxiliary storage of programs and data.

DTE

Data terminal equipment. That part of a data station that serves as a data source, data sink, or both.

encrypt

Systematic alteration of data that prevents unauthorized persons from viewing and using the data.

frame

In SNA communications, a consecutive string of bits sent as a unit. The frame begins with a flag followed by an address, control byte, data, and cyclical redundancy check (CRC) and ends with a flag.

full duplex

A communication link that allows simultaneous transmission of data in both directions (in contrast to half duplex).

gateway

A device that uses protocol conversion to connect dissimilar communications systems or networks. For example, RJE+3270 serves as a gateway between a LAN and a mainframe. (In contrast, a bridge connects systems or networks with similar architectures.)

half duplex

A communication link that only allows for transmission of data in one direction at a time (in contrast to full duplex).

header

Data at the start of a file that describes the file and how to print it.

host computer

In a computer network, a computer that usually performs network control functions and provides end users with services such as computation and database access.

host programmer

The person who installs and maintains host computer software.

JES2

An MVS subsystem that receives jobs into the system, converts them to internal format, selects them for execution, processes their output, and purges them from the system.

JES3

An MVS subsystem that receives jobs into the system, converts them to internal format, selects them for execution, processes their output, and purges them from the system. In complexes that have

several loosely coupled processing units, the JES3 program manages processors so that the global processor exercises centralized control over the local processors and distributes jobs to them from a common job queue.

LAN

See local area network.

LCN

Logical channel number.

leased line

See nonswitched line.

local area network (LAN)

A high-speed communications network within a limited geographic area. Typically, several PCs are linked together within a single building or campus. (In contrast, a wide area network might span hundreds or thousands of miles.)

logical unit (LU)

In SNA communications, an independent stream of data multiplexed with other streams within a physical unit.

LOGMODE

In SNA communications, a list of parameters specifying the type of session to establish between a mainframe application and a remote workstation. VTAM uses the LOGMODE during the bind operation.

LU

See logical unit.

magnetic tape

A tape with a magnetizable layer on which data can be stored.

Mbps

Megabits per second. A way to measure transmission speed.

modem

Modulate/demodulate. A device designed to interface between a digital communication link and an analog communication link. The digital communication link is usually a computer or terminal. The analog communication link is usually a telephone line. Modulate means to convert a digital signal from the computer into an analog signal capable of being transmitted by the telephone system. Demodulate is the opposite of modulate.

modulo 8

With respect to a specified modulus: 10 is congruent to 18 modulo 8 because both 10 and 18 leave 2 as a remainder when you divide them by 8.

modulus

A number by which two given numbers can be divided and produce the same remainder.

MVS/JES2 (ESA)

Multiple Virtual Storage/Enterprise Systems Architecture, an IBM operating system, with JES2.

MVS/JES2 (XA)

Multiple Virtual Storage/Extended Architecture, an IBM operating system, with JES2.

NCP

Network Control Program. In SNA communications, a program that controls a communication controller's operation. It is generated by the user from a library of IBM-supplied modules.

NetBIOS

Network Basic Input/Output System is a standard interface between PC software and LAN adapters such as token ring, Ethernet, or Arcnet adapters.

network

An arrangement of nodes and connecting branches for information interchange.

network user identification (NUI)

In X.25, the facility that enables the transmitting DTE to provide billing, security, or management information on a per-call basis to DCE. The NUI can identify a network user independently from the port being used.

nonswitched (dedicated) line

A communication link provided by the telephone company dedicated for use by one customer. It is also called a private line service and can be a privately owned cable between two points.

Novell IPX

Novell Internet Packet Exchange comes with the Novell LAN. Novell has implemented IPX for most LAN adapters, including Ethernet, Arcnet, and token ring.

NPSI

X.25 NCP Packet Switching Interface. An IBM-licensed program that allows SNA

users to communicate over packet-switched data networks that have interfaces complying with Recommendation X.25 of the CCITT. It allows SNA programs to communicate with SNA or non-SNA equipment over such networks.

NRZI

In SNA communications, a way to code data transmission so that the sender changes the signal from a binary 0 to the opposite state and leaves the signal for binary 1 in the same state. Also known as invert on zero coding.

NSPE

Network services procedure error.

NUI

See network user identification.

padding

In SNA communications, a way to control data flow from VTAM to the remote.

PADS

Packet assemblers/disassemblers.

PDIR

Peripheral dataset information record.

physical unit (PU)

In SNA communications, an independent unit attached to an SDLC line. The component that manages and monitors the resources (such as attached links and adjacent link stations) associated with a node as requested by an SSCP via an SSCP-PU session. An SSCP activates a session with a PU to indirectly manage resources of the node, such as attached links, through the PU. This term applies

to type 2.0, type 4, and type 5 nodes only.

protocol

See communications protocol.

PSDN

Packet-switching data network. A network that uses packet switching as a way to transmit data.

PU

See physical unit.

punch device

A device for making holes in some kind of data medium or a device that interprets coded electrical signals to produce holes in cards or tapes.

PVC

Permanent virtual circuit. A type of X.25 virtual circuit. PVCs are fixed to a pair of physical terminal points (that is, V.24/RS232 or X.21 connection points). This circuit provides network security because the connection is locked to two fixed locations.

QLLC

Qualified logical link control. Used to transport SNA over X.25 networks. You make the host connection between the X.25 network and the 3725 or 3745 controller with the NPSI software. The Barr software connects to the X.25 network through a V.24/RS232, V.35, RS530, or X.21 adapter and cable.

reader device

A logical device that reads jobs from the RJE workstation and sends them to the

host system. At the host, the operating system places jobs in a job queue for processing.

record length

The number of characters or bytes in a record.

remote

A terminal attached through a communication link to a mainframe computer.

RH

Request/response header. In SNA, control information preceding a request/response unit (RU) that specifies the type of RU and contains control information associated with the RU.

RJE

Remote job entry. A computing environment in which a user can create programs and data on the PC and then transmit them to the mainframe, receive the printouts at high speed on disk or printers, and control the status of jobs by using remote operator commands.

RJPWS

Remote job processing workstation.

RU

Request/response unit. In SNA, a generic term for a request unit or a response unit.

SAA

Systems Application Architecture. A set of IBM software interfaces, conventions, and protocols that provide a framework for designing and developing

applications that are consistent across systems.

SCS

SNA character string. In SNA, a character string composed of EBCDIC controls, optionally intermixed with end-user data, that is carried within a request/response unit.

SDLC

Synchronous data link control. A low-level communications protocol for synchronous communications. It is defined for both full-duplex and half-duplex operation. SNA uses SDLC as its low-level communications protocol.

SLD

Set line density.

SNA

Systems Network Architecture. The description of logical structure, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for transmitting information units through and controlling the configuration and operation of networks.

SSCP

System services control point. A component within a subarea network for managing the configuration, coordinating network operator and problem determination requests, and providing directory services and other session services for network end users. Multiple SSCPs, cooperating as peers, can divide the network into domains of control. Each SSCP has a hierarchical control relationship to the physical units and logical units within its own domain.

SVC

Switched virtual circuit, a type of X.25 virtual circuit. SVCs are not fixed to any particular connection points and are made through dedicated or dial lines.

SVF

Set vertical format.

switched (dial-up) line

A telephone line connected to the switched telephone network where you select the destination by dialing a multi-digit number. Also called a dial line. Opposite of leased line or dedicated line.

SYSOUT

A system output stream or an indicator used in data definition statements to tell the operating system to write a dataset on a system output unit.

TCP/IP

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. A suite of protocols designed to allow communication between networks, regardless of the technologies implemented in each network.

token ring interface coupler (TIC)

An interface adapter installed in the 3745 or 3725 front-end processor to connect to a token ring network.

token ring network

High-speed communication network that consists of physical equipment and architecture. The IBM architecture for LANs. The network is characterized by a

ring structure with a single token continuously circling the ring.

transmission header (TH)

In SNA, control information, optionally followed by a basic information unit (BIU) or a BIU segment that path control creates and uses to route message units and control their flow within the network.

V.35

In data communications, a specification of the CCITT that defines the list of definitions for interchange circuits between data terminal equipment (DTE) and data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) at data rates of 48 kilobits per second.

virtual circuits

In packet switching, the facilities provided by a network that give users the appearance of an actual connection.

VSE/POWER

An S/370 operating system program that simultaneously operates readers, printers, and remote communications devices.

VTAM

Virtual Telecommunications Access Method. An IBM operating system program that resides on the mainframe and controls SNA communications between the mainframe applications software and the remote terminals.

X.25

A CCITT recommendation for the interface between data terminal equipment and packet-switched data networks.

Xid

The mainframe sends an exchange ID request (Xid) as the first message to a dial-up remote to identify the remote's physical unit (PU). The host responds with an Exchange ID response (Xidr).

Xidr

The mainframe sends an exchange ID request (Xid) as the first message to a dial-up remote to identify the remote's physical unit (PU). The host responds with an Exchange ID response (Xidr).

Index

#

3174 controller 157
 3274 controller 157
 3725 controller 116
 3745 controller 116
 5 dispatching priority 28
 802.2 42, 45–46, 47
 802.2 address 130
 802.2 with 3725 and 3745
 116
 performance tuning 118,
 124
 802.2 with local 3174 129–
 138
 performance tuning 131,
 133
 802.2 with remote 3174
 138–149
 performance tuning 140,
 145

A

Account 6
 Adapter parameters 151
 Add LU Range screen 163
 Additional X.25 NPSI
 parameters 82, 103
 ADDR
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 123
 802.2 with remote 3174
 140, 144
 Coax with 3174 or 3274
 153
 MS SNA server 167

NetWare for SAA 178
 SDLC nonswitched line
 66, 71
 SDLC switched line 57
 X.25 PVC 110
 X.25 SVC 95
 ADDRESS
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 120
 802.2 with remote 3174
 143
 SDLC nonswitched line
 69
 SDLC switched line 54
 X.25 PVC 107
 X.25 SVC 91
 Address 117, 143
 ADLC 48, 189, 193–197
 Alternate values 30
 Any other facilities needed
 86
 APPLID 3, 4, 5, 6, 27
 ASTART 28
 Async 47, 48
 Async Terminal Session
 Async with ADLC 192,
 195
 Async with ADLC
 AT modem 191, 192
 INT14 191, 197–198
 Null modem 191
 Asynchronous DLC screen
 189
 AT modem 191, 192–197,
 194–197
 Autoanswer on ring

 Async with ADLC 195
 AUTOGEN
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 121

B

BARR GATEWAY 187
 host parameters 188
 Barr RJE software
 parameters
 802.2 with remote 3174
 139
 Coax with 3174 or 3274
 151
 LAN connection with
 802.2 LLC 186
 LAN connection with
 TCP/IP 189
 LAN with NetBIOS 183–
 184
 LAN with Novell IPX
 184–185
 LAN with TCP/IP 188
 MS SNA server 165
 NetWare for SAA 176
 BARRGATE 183, 185
 BARRLU 162
 Base LU Name option 163
 BATCH 4
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 126
 802.2 with local 3174
 135
 802.2 with remote 3174
 147

Coax with 3174 or 3274
155
MS SNA server 167
SDLC nonswitched line
75
SDLC switched line 61
X.25 PVC 112
X.25 SVC 97
BATCH logmode table entry
31, 34
Baud Rate
 Async with ADLC 192
Bilateral closed user group
88
Buffers 80
BUFSIZE 7, 14, 152
BUFXSIZ 25

C

CALL
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 121
Call Back answer delay
 Async with ADLC 197
Call Back Security ID
 number
 Async with ADLC 197
Call setup parameters
 Any other facilities
 needed 86
 Host address 85
 Local address 86
 Use reverse charging 85,
 86
 User name 85, 86
 X.25 SVC 85
Callback support
 Async with ADLC 196
CCTL 10, 13, 17, 19
Character Coded logon 5

CHECK
 802.2 with remote 3174
 143
 SDLC nonswitched line
 70
 SDLC switched line 55
CKPTLINE 10, 12, 16, 18
CKPTPAGE 10, 12, 16, 18
CLOCKING
 SDLC switched line 55
CLOCKNG
 802.2 with remote 3174
 143
 SDLC nonswitched line
 71
Closed user group (Basic)
88
Closed user group
 (Extended) 88
CMPCT 8
CNMSGNO 25
Coax 46
Coax with 3174 or 3274
 149–162
 performance tuning 152,
 154
COM Port 191
 Async with ADLC 191
Communication Link screen
41
COMP 8
COMPACT 11, 14, 17
COMPACT.JOB 8, 11, 14, 17
COMPRESS 14
COMPROT 32, 35, 38
Connect to SAA Server 176
Connect via 188
Connection
 Async with ADLC 195
CONPR 25
CONS 14
CONSOLE 8, 23
 definition 20

Controller Address
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 117
 802.2 with local 3174
 130
 802.2 with remote 3174
 139
COS 61, 75, 97, 112, 135,
 147, 168
CPACT 27
CPACTBL 26
CPACTDF 27
CUADDR
 802.2 with local 3174
 131, 133
 Coax with 3174 or 3274
 153

D

DATMODE
 802.2 with remote 3174
 145
 performance tuning 51,
 57, 66, 72
 SDLC nonswitched line
 66, 72
 SDLC switched line 50,
 57
Dedicated line 3, 64
Default parameter values 1
Defender support
 Async with ADLC 196
DEST 21
Device Address 151
DEVICE definition statement
21
DEVTYPE 14
Diagnostics
 NetWare for SAA 181
DIAL 142
 802.2 with remote 3174
 142

SDLC nonswitched line
 69
 SDLC switched line 53
 Dial-up line 3
 DISCINTV 9, 15
 DISCNT
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 124
 802.2 with local 3174
 134
 802.2 with remote 3174
 146
 SDLC nonswitched line
 74
 SDLC switched line 59
 X.25 PVC 111
 X.25 SVC 96
 DLOGMOD
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 125, 128
 802.2 with local 3174
 134, 136
 802.2 with remote 3174
 146, 148
 Coax with 3174 or 3274
 156
 SDLC nonswitched line
 74, 77
 SDLC switched line 59,
 63
 X.25 PVC 111, 114
 X.25 SVC 96, 100
 DRAIN 11, 17
 DSTNODE
 X.25 PVC 109
 DSU/CSU 64
 DTE device 80
 DTYPE 21
 DUPLEX
 SDLC nonswitched line
 70
 SDLC switched line 54

E

ECLTYPE
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 120, 121
 Emulate
 Async with ADLC 192,
 195
 ENTREX 6200 Network
 Gateway 187
 Ethernet adapter 187

F

F parameter 137
 FCBLOAD
 JES2 (ESA) 17
 First LU Number option 163
 Flow control negotiation
 subscribed
 Packet size (receiving)
 87
 Packet size (sending) 87
 Window size (receiving)
 87
 Window size (sending)
 87
 FMPROF 32, 35, 37
 Formatted logon 4
 Formatted override logon 4
 FRMLGTH
 X.25 PVC 104, 107
 X.25 SVC 83, 91
 Full duplex 78–80

G

Gateway
 Microsoft SNA Server
 46, 162
 Novell NetWare for SAA
 46, 168

Gateway Address
 LAN connection with
 802.2 LLC 186
 Gateway connections
 Async (ADLC) 48
 LAN 47
 X.25 47
 Gateway name
 LAN connection with
 Novell IPX 185
 LAN with NetBIOS 183
 Gateway Port 188
 Gateway TCP/IP name 188
 GROUP macro
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 120, 121
 802.2 with remote 3174
 142
 SDLC nonswitched line
 69
 SDLC RJE host
 parameters 53
 SDLC switched line 53

H

Half duplex 78–80
 Host address
 X.25 SVC 85
 Host connections
 802.2 45
 Coax 46
 SDLC 42
 SNA/SAA 46
 X.25 42
 Host Initiated logon 5
 Host parameters 3–4

I

IDBLK 57, 118
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 118, 123

Async with ADLC 190
 LAN connection with
 TCP/IP 189
 SDLC switched line 50,
 57
 X.25 SVC 85, 95
 IDNUM 57, 85, 118
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 118, 123
 Async with ADLC 190
 LAN connection with
 TCP/IP 189
 SDLC switched line 50,
 57
 X.25 SVC 85, 95
 INDEX
 X.25 PVC 106
 X.25 SVC 90
 INITSELF command 4
 Insert screen 162
 Installation Description
 menu 1
 INT14 191, 197–198
 Interrupt Request 151
 ISTATUS
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 124
 802.2 with local 3174
 134
 802.2 with remote 3174
 146
 SDLC nonswitched line
 74
 SDLC switched line 59
 X.25 PVC 111
 X.25 SVC 96
 ISTINCLM 31, 34, 37

J

JCL 11, 26, 27

JES2 3
 logon mode table entry
 30–33
 printers 2
 punches 2, 3
 remote definition 6
 JES2 (ESA) 13
 remote definition 13
 JES2 (XA) 7
 remote definition 6–13
 JES3 3
 logon mode table entry
 34
 remote definition 19
 JNAME 20, 21

L

LAN 45
 802.2 47
 gateway connection 47
 NetBios 47
 Novell IPX 47
 TCP/IP 47
 LAN connection with 802.2
 LLC 186–187
 Gateway Address 186
 LAN connection with
 NetBIOS 182–183
 Gateway name 183
 MAXDATA 184
 User name 183
 LAN connection with Novell
 IPX
 Gateway name 185
 MAXDATA 185
 Network Number 185
 User name 185
 LAN connection with TCP/IP
 187–189
 BARR GATEWAY 188
 Connect via 188
 Gateway Port 188
 Gateway TCP/IP name
 188
 MAXDATA 189
 PC/TCP interface 187
 User name/PUID 189
 LAN support program 46
 LCGDEF
 X.25 PVC 105, 107
 X.25 SVC 84, 91
 LCN
 X.25 PVC 109
 X.25 SVC 93
 LCN0
 X.25 PVC 108
 X.25 SVC 92
 LDENS 21
 LEVEL 20
 LINE 9, 15
 LINE macro 50, 53–55
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 120
 802.2 with remote 3174
 140, 142–143
 SDLC nonswitched line
 65, 69, 70, 71
 SDLC switched line 50,
 54, 55
 Line speed 3
 Linename 142
 Link connection 41
 LINK statement 28
 LINKID 28
 LL 21
 LLC 109
 LLCLIST
 X.25 PVC 108
 X.25 SVC 92
 LNCTL 142
 802.2 with remote 3174
 142

- SDLC nonswitched line
 - 69
 - SDLC switched line 53
 - LOCADD
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745 120
 - 802.2 with local 3174 130
 - LOCADDR
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745 125
 - 802.2 with local 3174 135
 - 802.2 with remote 3174 147
 - Coax with 3174 or 3274 155
 - MS SNA server 168
 - SDLC nonswitched line 75
 - SDLC switched line 60
 - X.25 PVC 112
 - X.25 SVC 97
 - Local address
 - X.25 SVC 86
 - LOGMODE 4, 29, 32, 35, 61, 75, 97, 112, 135, 147, 168
 - Logon mode table entry
 - JES2 30–33
 - JES3 34–36
 - Logon Type 4
 - Character Coded 5
 - Formatted 4
 - Formatted Override 4
 - Host Initiated 5
 - LRECL 12, 19
 - LU
 - VM/RSCS 2
 - LU logon 29
 - LU macro
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745 125, 128
 - 802.2 with local 3174 134–136
 - 802.2 with remote 3174 146–148, 148
 - Coax with 3174/3274 154–156, 156
 - MS SNA server 167–168
 - NetWare for SAA 179
 - SDLC nonswitched line 74, 75, 76, 77
 - SDLC switched line 60, 60–61, 63, 63–64
 - X.25 SVC 97–98, 100
 - LU numbering
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745 129
 - 802.2 with local 3174 137
 - 802.2 with remote 3174 149
 - Coax with 3174 or 3274 156
 - MS SNA server 168
 - NetWare for SAA 179
 - SDLC nonswitched line 77
 - X.25 PVC 115
 - LU Pool 177
 - LUA 163
 - LUA High Priority LU 164
 - Luname 28
 - LUTYPE1 7, 14
-
- M**
 - MAXBFRU
 - 802.2 with local 3174 133
 - 802.2 with remote 3174 138
 - MAXDATA
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745 118, 123
 - 802.2 with local 3174 131
 - 802.2 with remote 3174 138, 140, 144
 - Async with ADLC 190
 - Coax with 3174 or 3274 152
 - LAN connection with 802.2 LLC 186
 - LAN connection with Novell IPX 185
 - LAN connection with TCP/IP 189
 - LAN with NetBIOS 184
 - MS SNA Server 165
 - NetWare for SAA 177
 - performance tuning 51, 58, 67, 72, 131, 140
 - SDLC nonswitched line 67, 72
 - SDLC switched line 51, 58
 - X.25 PVC 102, 110
 - X.25 SVC 85, 95
 - MAXLU 55
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745 122, 127
 - SDLC switched line 55, 61
 - X.25 SVC 93, 99
 - MAXOUT
 - Coax with 3174 or 3274 154
 - full duplex 79–80
 - half duplex 79–80
 - performance tuning 59, 74, 96
 - satellite delays 77–78, 78–80
 - satellite links 79, 79–80
 - SDLC nonswitched line 67, 73, 77–80

- SDLC switched line 52, 58
 - X.25 PVC 110
 - X.25 SVC 85, 95
 - MAXPKTL
 - X.25 PVC 102, 106
 - X.25 SVC 81, 90
 - McData LinkMaster 6200 187
 - Memory allocated for
 - buffers 175
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745 124
 - 802.2 with remote 3174 140, 145
 - NetWare for SAA 175
 - SDLC nonswitched line 72
 - SDLC switched line 58
 - MFORM 8, 14
 - Misc. 1 89
 - Misc. 2 89
 - MODEENT macro 31, 34, 37
 - MODETAB
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745 125
 - 802.2 with local 3174 134
 - 802.2 with remote 3174 146
 - SDLC nonswitched line 74
 - SDLC switched line 60
 - X.25 PVC 111
 - X.25 SVC 96
 - Modify options
 - Async with ADLC 192
 - Modulo 128 52, 77, 80
 - Modulo 8 52, 80
 - More memory needed for
 - buffers 80
 - MS SNA Server 46
 - MSGFCTR 26
 - MWINDOW
 - X.25 PVC 104, 108
 - X.25 SVC 83, 91
 - MXINTBR 26
-
- N**
- N 20
 - Name 22
 - LAN connection with TCP/IP 190
 - NCP 3
 - NCP definition 52–56, 113–116
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745 126
 - 802.2 with remote 3174 147
 - SDLC nonswitched line 65, 68
 - SDLC switched line 50, 52, 55, 61
 - X.25 SVC 89–93, 98
 - NCP Definition for Nonswitched Line screen 68, 76
 - NCP Definition for Switched Line screen 53, 61
 - NCP parameters 50, 65
 - 802.2 with remote 3174 140
 - LINE macro 50, 65–66
 - SDLC nonswitched line 65
 - SDLC switched line 50
 - NDIS interface 46
 - NetBIOS 47
 - NETBIOS screen 183
 - NetWare for SAA 46
 - configure a session 168–169
 - configure host PU profile 169
 - configure LU pools 173
 - configure LUs 171
 - connect to SAA Server 176
 - diagnostics 181, 182
 - host PU profile 170
 - install software 175
 - Password 177
 - software parameters 175
 - User ID 177
 - VPACING 179
 - Network Number
 - LAN connection with Novell IPX 185
 - Network user identification (NUI) length 88
 - NOSEP 11, 13
 - Novell IPX 47
 - Novell IPX screen 184
 - NPRETRY
 - X.25 PVC 105, 108
 - X.25 SVC 84, 92
 - NPSI 45
 - NPSI parameter
 - X.25 PVC 102–106
 - X.25 SVC 81–84
 - NRZI 143
 - 802.2 with remote 3174 140, 143
 - SDLC nonswitched line 65, 70
 - SDLC switched line 50, 54
 - NSPE message 5
 - Null modem 191–192
 - Number of LUs option 163
 - NUMPR 8
 - NUMPRT 15
 - NUMPU 8
 - NUMPUN 15

NUMRD 8
 NUMRDR 15

O

Optional User Facilities 86–89
 Bilateral closed user group 88
 Closed user group (Basic) 88
 Closed user group (Extended) 88
 Flow control negotiation subscribed 87
 Misc. 1 89
 Misc. 2 89
 Network user identification (NUI) length 88
 NUI 88
 Packet size (receiving) 87
 Packet size (sending) 87
 Throughput class (receiving) 88
 Throughput class (sending) 88
 Throughput class negotiation subscribed 88
 Window size (receiving) 87
 Window size (sending) 87
 ORDER
 802.2 with remote 3174 144
 SDLC nonswitched line 71
 OUFINDX 93

P

PACING

 802.2 with 3725/3745 124
 802.2 with local 3174 133
 802.2 with remote 3174 145
 Coax with 3174 or 3274 153
 MS SNA server 167
 NetWare for SAA 178
 performance tuning 59, 73, 96, 111
 satellite links 79
 SDLC nonswitched line 73
 SDLC switched line 52, 59
 X.25 PVC 110
 X.25 SVC 95
 Packet size (receiving)
 X.25 SVC 87
 Packet size (sending)
 X.25 SVC 87
 PAD 44
 PASSLIM
 802.2 with 3725/3745 124
 802.2 with remote 3174 145
 Coax with 3174 or 3274 154
 MS SNA server 167
 NetWare for SAA 179
 satellite links 79
 SDLC nonswitched line 73
 SDLC switched line 59
 X.25 PVC 110
 X.25 SVC 95

Password 2
 NetWare for SAA 177
 PC/TCP 187
 PCHS 25
 Performance tuning
 802.2 with 3725/3745 118, 123
 802.2 with local 3174 131, 133
 802.2 with remote 3174 140, 145
 Coax with 3174 or 3274 152, 154
 DATMODE 51, 57, 66
 JES2 (ESA) 16, 18
 JES2 (XA) 8, 10, 12
 JES3 35
 MAXDATA 58, 67, 118, 124, 131, 140, 145
 MAXOUT 59
 Memory allocated for buffers 58, 67, 140, 145
 PACING 59, 96, 111, 124, 133, 145, 154
 RJEBARR table entry 33
 SDLC switched line 51
 SDLC nonswitched line 66, 67, 72, 73, 74
 SDLC switched line 51, 57, 58, 59
 VPACING 59, 73, 96, 111, 124, 133, 145, 154
 X.25 PVC 111, 115
 X.25 SVC 96
 Phone numbers
 Async with ADLC 192
 PHYPORT
 802.2 with 3725/3745 121
 Physical unit definition
 802.2 with 3725/3745 122, 127

- 802.2 with local 3174
 - 132, 136
 - Coax with 3174 or 3274
 - 155
 - X.25 SVC 94, 100
 - Physical Unit Definition
 - screen 42, 56, 62, 94, 99
 - PKTMODL
 - X.25 PVC 108
 - X.25 SVC 92
 - PLGN 26
 - PORTADD
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745
 - 120
 - PORTS 27
 - POWER macro 22
 - PR 20
 - Print speed 3
 - PRINTDEF TRANS 10, 16
 - Printers 2
 - JES2 2
 - VM/RSCS 2
 - VSE/POWER 3
 - Xerox 10, 17
 - PRIORITY 28
 - PRIPROT 32, 35, 38
 - PRMT macro 22
 - PRWIDTH 10, 16
 - PSDN 42
 - PSERVIC
 - Byte 3 33
 - Byte 5 33
 - Byte 7 33
 - JES2 (ESA) 15, 17
 - JES2 (XA) 9, 11, 15
 - JES2 logon mode table
 - 33
 - JES3 logon mode table
 - 36
 - VSE/POWER, VS1/RES, VM/RSCS 38
 - PTRS 25
 - PU 20
 - PU definition
 - SDLC switched line 56, 62
 - X.25 SVC 94–98, 99–102
 - PU macro 144
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745
 - 118, 121, 123, 127
 - 802.2 with local 3174
 - 131, 132–134
 - 802.2 with remote 3174
 - 140, 144–146
 - Coax with 3174/3274
 - 153–154
 - MS SNA server 166–167
 - NetWare for SAA 178–179
 - SDLC nonswitched line
 - 66, 67, 71, 73, 74
 - SDLC switched line 50, 51, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 62
 - X.25 SVC 73, 85, 95, 96
 - PUDR 111
 - Punches 3
 - JES2 2, 3
 - VM/RSCS 3
 - VSE/POWER 3
 - PUTYPE
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745
 - 125
 - 802.2 with local 3174
 - 134
 - 802.2 with remote 3174
 - 146
 - SDLC nonswitched line
 - 74
 - SDLC switched line 59
 - X.25 PVC 111
 - X.25 SVC 96
 - PVC 44
-
- Q**
- QLLC 45
 - Qualified Logical Link
 - Control (QLLC) 45
 - Question 116 158, 160
 - Question 940 137
 - Question 941 137, 138
-
- R**
- R 11, 18
 - Range of LUs option 163
 - RCVBUFC
 - 802.2 with 3725/3745
 - 121
 - RD 20
 - RDRS 25
 - Readers 3
 - VM/RSCS 3
 - REMOTE 23
 - Remote definition
 - JES2 (XA) 6–13
 - Remote definition statement
 - JES2 (XA) 7
 - Remote Job Processing
 - Workstation statement
 - 20
 - Remote Name 2
 - Remote printer statement 9
 - Remote printing 3
 - Remote punch statement 12, 18
 - RETRIES
 - 802.2 with remote 3174
 - 143
 - SDLC nonswitched line
 - 70
 - SDLC switched line 54

RETRY 28
 RJE Description screen 1
 RJE system 2
 RJE3790B table entry 37
 RJEBARR table entry 31, 34
 RJEBARR2 28, 35, 37
 RJPWS statement 20
 RMTnnnn 7, 14
 RMTnnnn.PRi 9, 16
 RMTnnnn.PUi 12, 18
 RMTOBJ 26
 ROUTECDE 9, 15
 RS530 adapter 45
 RTAM macro 26
 RUSIZE 152
 RUSIZES 32, 35, 38

S

Satellite links
 full duplex 78
 half duplex 78
 MAXOUT 79–80
 modulo 128 80
 modulo 8 80
 PACING 79
 PASSLIM 79
 problems 80
 VPACING 79
 SCS printers 3
 SDLC 41
 VTAM parameters
 PU macro 51
 SDLC Nonswitched
 (Dedicated) Line screen
 65
 SDLC nonswitched line 64,
 78–80, 80
 performance tuning 66,
 69, 72, 73, 74
 SDLC Switched (Dial) Line
 screen 49

SDLC switched line 49
 SECNET
 802.2 with local 3174
 133
 SECPROT 32, 35, 38
 SELECT 10, 12, 16, 19
 SEP 18, 19
 Server PU Profile 177
 SERVICE macro
 802.2 with remote 3174
 144
 SDLC nonswitched line
 71
 SESSLIM 23
 SETUP 15
 SETUPHDR
 JES2 (ESA) 17
 JES2 (XA) 8, 11
 JES3 logon mode table
 36
 SLD 11, 21, 33
 SNA 3, 22, 45
 SNA Server 46
 SNA/SAA 46
 MS SNA Server 46, 162,
 168
 NetWare for SAA 46,
 176
 SNACOMP 27
 SNARJE 28
 Speaker
 Async with ADLC 196
 SPEED 143
 802.2 with remote 3174
 143
 SDLC nonswitched line
 70
 SDLC switched line 55
 SPNQLLC
 X.25 PVC 108
 X.25 SVC 92
 SSCP 5

SSCPFM
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 125
 802.2 with local 3174
 134
 802.2 with remote 3174
 146
 SDLC nonswitched line
 74
 SDLC switched line 60
 X.25 PVC 111
 X.25 SVC 96
 SSNDPAC 32, 36
 START statement 29
 Starting time
 Async with ADLC 196
 Startup 1
 STATION
 X.25 PVC 105, 108
 X.25 SVC 84, 92
 SVC 44, 80
 SVF 11, 21, 33
 System defaults 9, 10, 15,
 17, 19

T

T parameter 137
 TCP/IP 47, 48
 TCP/IP screen 188
 TDESCR 25
 TERMID 24
 TERMINAL macro 24
 Throughput class
 negotiation subscribed
 88
 Throughput class
 (receiving) 88
 Throughput class
 (sending) 88
 TIC 116
 Token ring interface coupler
 116

- TPPUNCH 26
 TPREAD 26
 TPRINT 26
 TPTIMER
 X.25 PVC 104, 108
 X.25 SVC 83, 92
 TRANS 16
 TRANSFR
 802.2 with remote 3174
 143
 SDLC nonswitched line
 70
 SDLC switched line 55
 TSPROF 32, 35, 37
 TYPE 20, 23
 X.25 PVC 109
 X.25 SVC 93
 TYPE=LOCAL 138
-
- U**
 UNIT=SNA 9, 15
 Use reverse charging 86
 User data 4, 5
 User ID 177
 User name
 LAN with NetBIOS 183
 X.25 SVC 86
 User name/PUID 189
 USSTAB 5
-
- V**
 V.24/RS232 adapter 45
 V.35 adapter 45
 VBUF 25
 VBUILD
 802.2 with remote 3174
 138
 VCCINDX
 X.25 PVC 109
 X.25 SVC 93
 Virtual circuits
 permanent 44
 switched 44
 VM/RSCS 3, 28
 logon mode table entry
 37–39
 LU 2, 3
 punches 3
 readers 3
 remote definition 27
 VPACING
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 124
 802.2 with local 3174
 133
 802.2 with remote 3174
 145
 Coax with 3174 or 3274
 154
 MS SNA server 167
 NetWare for SAA 179
 satellite links 79
 SDLC nonswitched line
 73
 SDLC switched line 52,
 59
 X.25 PVC 111
 X.25 SVC 96
 VS1/RES 3
 remote definition 24
 VSE/POWER 3
 binary print data 3
 inbound compression 38
 multiple copies 39
 print stream 3
 punch stream 3
 remote definition 22
 VTAM 3, 29, 41
 VTAM parameters
 802.2 with 3725/3745
 118
 802.2 with local 3174
 131
 802.2 with remote 3174
 140
 Coax with 3174 or 3274
 152
 SDLC nonswitched line
 65, 66, 67
 SDLC switched line 51
 X.25 SVC 84
 VWINDOW
 X.25 PVC 103, 107
 X.25 SVC 82, 90
-
- W**
 W parameter 138
 Window size (receiving)
 X.25 SVC 87
 Window size (sending)
 X.25 SVC 87
 WS 11, 18
-
- X**
 X.21 adapter 45
 X.25 42, 47
 gateway connection 47
 installation 45
 SNA on X.25 networks
 (QLLC) 45
 virtual circuits 44
 X.25 NPSI parameters 102–
 105
 X.25 Permanent Virtual
 Circuit screen 102, 104
 X.25 PSDN 80
 X.25 PVC 101–116
 performance tuning 115
 X.25 SVC 80
 performance tuning 96

- X.25 Switched Virtual
 - Circuit screen 81, 83, 84, 85, 87
- X25LINE macro 109
- X25LU macro 112–114
- X25MCH macro 83–84, 91–92, 104–106
- X25PU macro 109
 - performance tuning 111
- X25VC macro 93, 99
- X25VCCPT macro 81–83, 90–91, 102–104, 106–107
 - Additional X.25 NPSI parameters 82, 103
 - NPSI parameters 81, 102–103
- Xerox metacode 3, 24
- Xerox printers 10
 - JES2 (ESA) 17
- XLATE 21, 23, 24

Notes: